

Bing Cheng Chai College of Engineering and Science

Victoria University

Submitted in fulfilment of the requirements of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

**June 2017** 

### ABSTRACT

Harmful algal blooms (HABs) which can produce a variety of marine biotoxins are a prevalent and growing risk to public safety. The aim of this research was to investigate, evaluate, develop and validate an analytical method for the detection and quantitation of five important groups of marine biotoxins in shellfish tissue. These groups included paralytic shellfish toxins (PST), amnesic shellfish toxins (AST), diarrheic shellfish toxins (DST), azaspiracids (AZA) and neurotoxic shellfish toxins (NST).

A novel tandem liquid chromatographic (LC) approach using hydrophilic interaction chromatography (HILIC), aqueous normal phase (ANP), reversed phase (RP) chromatography, tandem mass spectrometry (MSMS) and fluorescence spectroscopic detection (FLD) was designed and tested. During method development of the tandem LC setup, it was found that HILIC and ANP columns were unsuitable for the PSTs because of the lack of chromatographic separation power, precluding them from being used with MSMS detection. In addition, sensitivity for the PSTs at regulatory limits could not be achieved with MSMS detection, which led to a RP-FLD combination. The technique of RP-MSMS was found to be suitable for the remaining four groups of biotoxins. The final method was a combination of two RP columns coupled with FLD and MSMS detectors, with a valve switching program and injection program.

A novel sample preparation method was also developed for the extraction and clean-up of biotoxins from mussels. It was determined that Strata-X was a suitable sorbent for use in the clean-up of mussel extracts. A validation study was carried out on the developed method *via* analysis of certified reference materials for AZAs, DSTs and ASP, and naturally contaminated mussel material for PSTs. A major limitation to this research was the scarcity and the restrictions in obtaining and receiving biotoxin reference materials. In addition, no reference materials were available for brevetoxins. Therefore, spiking trials were conducted for brevetoxins and it was found that no recoveries could be observed, possibly due to irreversible binding to matrix components.

Determination of measurement uncertainty was performed based on the validation data. The method was shown to be capable of meeting current regulatory needs with respect to specificity, analytical range, and limits of detection for PSTs and DSTs. Low recoveries were observed for AZAs and ASTs, which may be accounted for by the application of correction factors determined on a per batch basis.

ii

## DECLARATION OF ORIGINALITY

I, Bing Cheng Chai, declare that the Ph.D. thesis entitled "Development and Validation of a novel approach for the analysis of Marine Biotoxins" is no more than 100,000 words in length including quotes and exclusive of tables, figures, appendices, bibliography, references and footnotes. This thesis contains no material that has been submitted previously, in whole or in part, for the award of any other academic degree or diploma. Except where otherwise indicated, this thesis is my own work.

Signed:\_\_\_\_\_

Bing Cheng Chai

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

Dedicated to my parents and to Eleanor

Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might, for there is no work or thought or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, to which you are going.

- Ecclesiastes 9:10 ESV

And whatever you do, in word or deed, do everything in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.

- Colossians 3:17 ESV

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

Firstly, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisors at VU, Dr. Rohani Paimin for initiating this project. Also, to Dr. Nicholas Milne and Professor Stephen Bigger for their help and support throughout the writing process. I would not have been able to complete this work without your valuable contributions.

I would also like to thank those at the National Measurement Institute, Dr. Saman Buddhadasa, who provided the environment and resources without which this project would not be possible. Also to the NMI General Manager, James Roberts, and the Port Melbourne Branch Manager, Shyam Kumaran, as well as Section Manager, Timothy Stobaus, and Katherine Stockham, the Technical Development Coordinator. Their guidance and support throughout this project was crucial. Many thank also to Peter Anstis and Paul Armishaw for their help in helping me understand measurement uncertainty and their patience in walking me through the calculations.

To James Pyke and Jim Tsiotinas from Agilent Technologies, for providing the hardware and technical expertise when I had questions about chromatography and tandem LC, which brought the tandem LC setup into fruition.

To Allison Turnbull and Tom Madigan from the South Australia Research and Development Institution, for supplying the toxic shellfish material critical for the research.

Finally, special thanks goes to Samantha Duong and Amanda Sheard, whose friendship have made these past years go by in the blink of an eye. And to my friends and housemates who have provided vital emotional support at the most stressful times, thank you sincerely.

### PRESENTATIONS ARISING FROM RESEARCH

Chai B.C. (2012) "Developing a more sensitive and rapid method for the detection of Paralytic Shellfish Toxins", Australian Institute of Food Science and Technology (AIFST) Young Members' Presentation Evening, Deakin University, Burwood, VIC, Australia.

Chai B.C., Paimin R., Stockham K. (2012) "Developing a Rapid Liquid Chromatography Tandem Mass Spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) method for the detection of Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)", 20<sup>th</sup> Royal Australian Chemical Institute Research & Development Topics Conference, Deakin University, Geelong, VIC, Australia.

Chai B.C (2013) "Development of a HILIC-MS/MS method for the determination of Paralytic Shellfish Toxins in mussel", 24<sup>th</sup> Conference for Residue Chemists (CRC), Victoria University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia.

Chai B.C., Paimin R., Buddhadasa S. (2013) "Marine Biotoxins" — Collaborative Research Partnerships Symposium (CRPS), Victoria University, Werribee, VIC, Australia.

Chai B.C., Paimin R., Stockham K. (2013) "Characterisation of matrix components which suppress ionisation of Paralytic Shellfish Toxins for analysis with Hydrophilic Interaction Chromatography Tandem Mass Spectrometry", 40<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on High Performance Liquid Phase Separations and Related Techniques Hobart 2013 (HPLC 2013), Hobart, TAS, Australia.

Chai B.C. (2014) "The Trouble With Toxins", 3 Minute Thesis (3MT) Competition, Victoria University, Footscray, VIC, Australia.

Chai B.C., Milne N., Buddhadasa S., Bigger S., Pyke J.S. (2015) "Marine Biotoxins", Collaborative Research Partnerships Symposium (CRPS), Victoria University, Werribee, VIC, Australia.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 GENERAL INTRODUCTION	.1
1.1 HARMFUL ALGAL BLOOMS	. 1
1.1.1 Factors Affecting Biotoxin Production	. 4
1.1.2 Effects on Humans	. 6
1.1.3 Impact on Animals	. 7
1.1.4 Economic Impacts	. 8
1.2 Control and Monitoring of Harmful Algal Blooms	10
1.2.1 Establishing regulatory limits	11
1.2.2 Emerging Toxins	12
1.2.2.1 Cyclic Imines	13
1.2.2.2 Yessotoxins and Pectenotoxins	13
1.2.2.3 Palytoxin	14
1.2.2.4 Tetrodotoxin	14
1.2.2.5 Ciguatera Fish Poisoning	14
1.3 Significance and Aim of Research	15
1.4 THESIS ORGANISATION	16
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	17
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	<b>17</b> 17
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	<b>17</b> 17 17
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	<b>17</b> 17 17 <i>17</i>
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	<b>17</b> 17 17 <i>17</i> 18
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> </ol>
<ul> <li>2 LITERATURE REVIEW</li> <li>2.1 INTRODUCTION</li> <li>2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS</li> <li>2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)</li> <li>2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> </ol>
2 LITERATURE REVIEW 2.1 INTRODUCTION	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> </ol>
<ul> <li>2 LITERATURE REVIEW</li> <li>2.1 INTRODUCTION</li> <li>2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS</li> <li>2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)</li> <li>2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)</li> <li>2.2.2.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> </ol>
2 LITERATURE REVIEW         2.1 INTRODUCTION         2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS         2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)         2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)         2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.2.3 LIPOPHILIC BIOTOXINS	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> </ol>
<ul> <li>2 LITERATURE REVIEW</li> <li>2.1 INTRODUCTION</li> <li>2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS</li> <li>2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)</li> <li>2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)</li> <li>2.2.2.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.3 LIPOPHILIC BIOTOXINS</li> <li>2.3.1 Diarrheic Shellfish Toxins (DST)</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> <li>22</li> <li>22</li> </ol>
<ul> <li>2 LITERATURE REVIEW</li> <li>2.1 INTRODUCTION</li> <li>2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS</li> <li>2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)</li> <li>2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)</li> <li>2.2.2.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.3.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.3.1.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> <li>22</li> <li>23</li> </ol>
<ul> <li>2 LITERATURE REVIEW</li> <li>2.1 INTRODUCTION</li> <li>2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS</li> <li>2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)</li> <li>2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)</li> <li>2.2.2.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> <li>2.3 LIPOPHILIC BIOTOXINS</li> <li>2.3.1 Diarrheic Shellfish Toxins (DST)</li> <li>2.3.1.1 Chemistry and Sources</li> <li>2.3.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> <li>22</li> <li>22</li> <li>23</li> <li>23</li> </ol>
2 LITERATURE REVIEW         2.1 INTRODUCTION         2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS         2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)         2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)         2.2.2.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.3 LIPOPHILIC BIOTOXINS         2.3.1 Diarrheic Shellfish Toxins (DST)         2.3.1.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.3.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.3.2 Azaspiracids (AZA)	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> <li>22</li> <li>23</li> <li>24</li> </ol>
2 LITERATURE REVIEW         2.1 INTRODUCTION         2.2 HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS         2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)         2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)         2.2.2.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.3 LIPOPHILIC BIOTOXINS         2.3.1 Diarrheic Shellfish Toxins (DST)         2.3.1.1 Chemistry and Sources         2.3.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action         2.3.2 Azaspiracids (AZA)         2.3.2.1 Chemistry and Sources	<ol> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> <li>23</li> <li>24</li> <li>24</li> </ol>

2.3.3 Neurotoxic Shellfish Toxins (NST)	
2.3.3.1 Chemistry and Sources	
2.3.3.1 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action	
2.4 Methods of Analysis	
2.4.1 Reference Materials	
2.4.2 Biological Methods	30
2.4.2.1 Bioassay-based Methods	
2.4.2.2 Immuno-based Methods	
2.4.3 Analytical Methods of Detection	33
2.4.3.1 Hydrophilic Toxins	
2.4.4 Mass Spectrometry	
2.5 TANDEM LC	
2.5.1 Reversed Phase Chromatography	40
2.5.2 Hydrophilic Interaction Chromatography	41
2.5.3 Aqueous Normal Phase (ANP) Chromatography	43
2.6 TOXICITY EQUIVALENCE FACTORS	45
2.7 CONCLUSION	47
3 GENERAL REAGENTS AND MATERIALS	48
3.1 INTRODUCTION	
3.1.1 Chemicals and Reagents	48
3.1.2 Equipment	50
3.1.3 Shellfish Samples	51
4 DESIGNING THE TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS	53
4.1 INTRODUCTION	53
4.2 DETERMINATION OF BIOTOXIN MULTIPLE REACTION MONITORING TRA	nsitions 54
4.2.1 Materials and Methods	55
4.2.2 Results and Discussion	56
4.3 COLUMN SELECTION FOR LIPOPHILIC AND HYDROPHILIC BIOTOXINS	58
4.3.1 Materials and Methods	59
4.3.1.1 Hydrophilic Toxins	59
4.3.1.2 Lipophilic Toxin Chromatography	59
4.3.2 Results and Discussion	60
4.3.2.1 Hydrophilic Biotoxins	60

4.4 FLIORESCENCE CHROMATOGRAPHY FOR PARALYTIC SHELLEISH TOXINS       65         4.4.1 Materials and Methods       65         4.4.2 Results and Discussion       66         4.5 SETTING UP TANDEM LC SYSTEM WITH SELECTED COLUMNS AND DETECTORS       67         4.6 COMBINED LIPOPHILIC AND HYDROPHILIC EXTRACTS ON TANDEM LC-FLD-       70         MSMS       70         4.6.1 Material and Methods       70         4.6.1 Material and Methods       70         4.6.2 Results and Discussion       71         4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN       74         4.8 CONCLUSION       77         5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND       11         LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS       78         5.1.1 NERODUCTION       78         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction and Cleanup Method       82         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Comparison OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE       87         5.3 Ornclusion       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.3.3 Conclusion       93	4.3.2.3 Discussion	
4.4.1 Materials and Methods       65         4.4.2 Results and Discussion       66         4.5 SETTING UP TANDEM LC SYSTEM WITH SELECTED COLUMNS AND DETECTORS       67         4.6 COMBINED LIPOPHILIC AND HYDROPHILIC EXTRACTS ON TANDEM LC-FLD-       70         4.6.1 Material and Methods       70         4.6.2 Results and Discussion       71         4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN       74         4.8 CONCLUSION       77         5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND       78         5.1 INTRODUCTION       78         5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Conclusion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       91         5.3.3 Conclusion       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       91         5.3.3 Conclusion       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         <	4.4 Fluorescence Chromatography for Paralytic Shellfish Toxi	NS 65
4.4.2 Results and Discussion       66         4.5 SETTING UP TANDEM LC SYSTEM WITH SELECTED COLUMNS AND DETECTORS       67         4.6 COMBINED LIPOPHILIC AND HYDROPHILIC EXTRACTS ON TANDEM LC-FLD-       MSMS         MSMS       70         4.6.1 Material and Methods       70         4.6.2 Results and Discussion       71         4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN       74         4.8 CONCLUSION       77         5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND         LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS       78         5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Conclusion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       93 <t< td=""><td>4.4.1 Materials and Methods</td><td> 65</td></t<>	4.4.1 Materials and Methods	65
4.5 SETTING UP TANDEM LC SYSTEM WITH SELECTED COLUMNS AND DETECTORS 67         4.6 COMBINED LIPOPHILIC AND HYDROPHILIC EXTRACTS ON TANDEM LC-FLD-         MSMS	4.4.2 Results and Discussion	66
4.6 COMBINED LIPOPHILIC AND HYDROPHILIC EXTRACTS ON TANDEM LC-FLD-         MSMS       70         4.6.1 Material and Methods       70         4.6.2 Results and Discussion       71         4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN       74         4.8 CONCLUSION       77 <b>5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND</b> LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS       78         5.1 INTRODUCTION       78         5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       90         5.3 OrtlmisAtion of SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       91         5.3.2 Conclusion       91         5.3.3 Conclusion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.2 Results and Methods       93         5.5.4 Cortlmisation of EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion	4.5 Setting up tandem LC system with Selected Columns and Det	ectors 67
MSMS704.6.1 Material and Methods704.6.2 Results and Discussion714.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN744.8 CONCLUSION775 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC ANDLIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS785.1 INTRODUCTION785.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods805.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction825.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method855.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE875.2.1 Materials and Methods885.2.2 Results and Discussion905.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusion935.4.4 Results and Discussion935.4.5 Conclusions935.5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions955.5.4 Results and Methods955.5.2 Results and Disc	4.6 COMBINED LIPOPHILIC AND HYDROPHILIC EXTRACTS ON TANDEM LC	-FLD-
4.6.1 Material and Methods       70         4.6.2 Results and Discussion       71         4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN       74         4.8 CONCLUSION       77         5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND       11         LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS       78         5.1.1 NTRODUCTION       78         5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       90         5.3 Optimisation of SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       92         5.4 Optimisation of EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       93         5.4.4 Results and Methods       93         5.5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95	MSMS	
4.6.2 Results and Discussion       71         4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN       74         4.8 CONCLUSION       77 <b>5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND</b> LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS       78         5.1 INTRODUCTION       78         5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Conclusion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       93         5.4.4 Results and Discussion       93         5.5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.2 Results and Me	4.6.1 Material and Methods	70
4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN       74         4.8 CONCLUSION       77 <b>5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS</b> 78         5.1 INTRODUCTION       78         5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       88         5.2.3 Conclusion       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       93         5.4.4 Conclusions       93         5.5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.2 Results and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion <td>4.6.2 Results and Discussion</td> <td>71</td>	4.6.2 Results and Discussion	71
4.8 CONCLUSION       77         5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND         LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS       78         5.1 INTRODUCTION       78         5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       88         5.2.3 Conclusion       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       91         5.3.3 Conclusion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       93         5.4.4 Conclusions       95         5.5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.2 Results and Methods       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       95	4.7 FINAL TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS DESIGN	74
5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND         LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS	4.8 Conclusion	77
LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS785.1 INTRODUCTION785.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods805.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction825.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method855.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE875.2.1 Materials and Methods885.2.2 Results and Discussion885.2.3 Conclusion905.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AN	D
5.1 INTRODUCTION785.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods805.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction825.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method855.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE875.2.1 Materials and Methods885.2.2 Results and Discussion885.2.3 Conclusion905.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion915.3.4 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS	
5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods       80         5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction       82         5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method       85         5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       88         5.2.3 Conclusion       90         5.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       91         5.3.3 Conclusion       91         5.3.4 Conclusion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       95         5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       96         5.6.4 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES       96	5 1 INTRODUCTION	78
5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction825.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method855.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE875.2.1 Materials and Methods885.2.2 Results and Discussion885.2.3 Conclusion905.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion915.3.4 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods	80
5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method.       85         5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE.       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods.       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       88         5.2.3 Conclusion       90         5.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       91         5.3.3 Conclusion       91         5.3.4 Conclusion       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       95         5.5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       96         5.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES       96	5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction	
5.2 COMPARISON OF CARBON AND POLYMERIC SPE.       87         5.2.1 Materials and Methods       88         5.2.2 Results and Discussion       88         5.2.3 Conclusion       90         5.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES       90         5.3.1 Materials and Methods       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       91         5.3.2 Results and Discussion       91         5.3.3 Conclusion       91         5.3.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS       92         5.4.1 Materials and Methods       93         5.4.2 Results and Discussion       93         5.4.3 Conclusions       95         5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       95         5.5.4 Conclusions       95         5.5.5 Conclusions       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       96         5.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES       96	5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method	
5.2.1 Materials and Methods885.2.2 Results and Discussion885.2.3 Conclusion905.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.2 Comparison of Carbon and Polymeric SPE	
5.2.2 Results and Discussion885.2.3 Conclusion905.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.2.1 Materials and Methods	88
5.2.3 Conclusion905.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.2.2 Results and Discussion	88
5.3 OPTIMISATION OF SPE ELUTION VOLUMES905.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.2.3 Conclusion	
5.3.1 Materials and Methods915.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.3 Optimisation of SPE elution volumes	
5.3.2 Results and Discussion915.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.3.1 Materials and Methods	
5.3.3 Conclusion925.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.3.2 Results and Discussion	
5.4 OPTIMISATION OF EXTRACTION SAMPLE MASS925.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.3.3 Conclusion	
5.4.1 Materials and Methods935.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.4 Optimisation of Extraction Sample Mass	
5.4.2 Results and Discussion935.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.4.1 Materials and Methods	
5.4.3 Conclusions955.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS955.5.1 Materials and Methods955.5.2 Results and Discussion955.5.3 Conclusions965.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES96	5.4.2 Results and Discussion	
5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTS       95         5.5.1 Materials and Methods       95         5.5.2 Results and Discussion       95         5.5.3 Conclusions       96         5.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES       96	5.4.3 Conclusions	
<ul> <li>5.5.1 Materials and Methods</li></ul>	5.5 VERIFICATION OF STRATA-X-CW FRACTIONATION OF PSTs	
<ul> <li>5.5.2 Results and Discussion</li></ul>	5.5.1 Materials and Methods	
5.5.3 Conclusions	5.5.2 Results and Discussion	
5.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES	5.5.3 Conclusions	
	5.6 REGENERATION AND REUSE OF STRATA-X CARTRIDGES	

5.6.1 Materials and Methods	
5.6.2 Results and Discussion	
5.7 FINAL SAMPLE PREPARATION METHOD	100
5.8 PRELIMINARY VALIDATION OF SAMPLE PREPARATION METHOD	101
5.8.1 Preliminary Recovery Data for PSTs	101
5.8.2 Preliminary Recovery Data for DSTs	102
5.8.3 Preliminary Recovery Data for ASTs	102
5.8.4 Matrix Effects	103
5.8.5 Preliminary Recovery Data for PbTx-1 and PbTx-2	104
5.8.6 Preliminary Recovery Data for AZA-CRM-Mus	106
5.9 Conclusion	109
6 VALIDATION OF TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS METHOD	110
6.1 Introduction	110
6.1.1 Linearity	111
6.1.2 Selectivity	111
6.1.3 Limit of Detection/Quantitation	111
6.1.4 Repeatability	111
6.1.5 Measurement Uncertainty	112
6.2 VALIDATION RESULTS	113
6.2.1 Linearity	113
6.2.2 Selectivity	
6.2.3 Limit of Detection and Quantitation	117
6.2.4 Repeatability/Reproducibility	118
6.2.5 Accuracy	119
6.2.6 Measurement Uncertainty	120
6.3 CONCLUSION	
7 CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE WORK	126
7.1 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	126
7.2 Future Work	128
8 REFERENCES	131
APPENDICES	168
A. SAMPLE INJECTION PROGRAM FOR TANDEM LC-FLD-M	/ISMS 169

B.	SUMMARISED EXTRACTION METHOD FROM AOAC (2006) AND	
CLI	EANUP METHOD FROM HARWOOD ET AL. (2013)	170
C.	SUMMARISED EXTRACTION AND CLEANUP METHOD FOR	
LIP	POPHILIC BIOTOXINS (GERSSEN ET AL., 2009A)	171
D.	SUMMARISED EXTRACTION AND CLEANUP METHOD FOR	
BRI	EVETOXINS (MCNABB ET AL., 2012)	172
E.	LINEARITY CHARTS FOR BIOTOXINS	173

# LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1 Marine biotoxin intoxication syndromes and associated organisms
Table 1-2 Biotoxin profiles of different dinoflagellates    6
Table 1-3 Symptoms of shellfish poisoning in humans (Munday and Reeve, 2013)7
Table 1-4 Biotoxin limits set for bivalve molluscs in Australia (Australian Government,2015) and Europe (EFSA, 2009a)
Table 2-1 Currently adopted TEF values (EFSA, 2009a)    46
Table 3-1 Chemical properties, logP values and supplied concentration for chemicals used in this research
Table 4-1 MRM transitions determined by LC-MSMS57
Table 4-2 Flow rates, solvent ratios and valve positions for the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS      system      68
Table 5-1 Summarised marine biotoxin extraction methods    82
Table 5-2 Comparison of toxin peak areas between 5 grams and 1 gram extraction mass $(\pm 1 \text{ Std Dev}), n= 3$
Table 5-3 Recoveries of several PSTs from spiking experiment (* denotes the recommendation for Recovery Correction)
Table 5-4 Recoveries for CRM-DSP-Mus    102
Table 5-5 Recoveries for CRM-AZA-Mus106
Table 6-1 Linearity of standards    113
Table 6-2 Limit of Detection and Quantitation determined for marine biotoxins 118
Table 6-3 Repeatability and reproducibility data for AZA and PSTs ( <i>n</i> =3)119
Table 6-4 Toxin recoveries from CRMs and spiked mussel tissues
Table 6-5 Uncertainties associated with toxin measurements

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1 Chemical structures of Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (FAO, 2004b)18
Figure 2-2 General structure of PSTs (Suarez-Isla, 2015)
Figure 2-3 Chemical structures of Okadaic Acid and Dinophysistoxins (Holmes and Teo, 2002)
Figure 2-4 Chemical structure of Azaspiracids 1-525
Figure 2-5 Chemical structures of Brevetoxins (Turner, Higgins, et al., 2015)27
Figure 2-6 Diagram of ion formation in ESI source (Cech and Enke, 2002)35
Figure 2-7 Scheme of tandem mass spectrometer (Agilent Technologies, 2015)37
Figure 2-8 Schematic of a tandem LC setup (Pyke et al., 2015)
Figure 2-9 Partition and adsorption mechanism in HILIC retention (Heaton and Smith, 2012)
Figure 2-10 Chemical surface composition of underivatised or bare silica (McCalley, 2007)
Figure 2-11 Functional groups of ZIC HILIC (a) and TSKgel Amide80 (b) stationary phases (Guo and Gaiki, 2011)
Figure 2-12 Chemical surface composition of silica hydride (Pesek and Matyska, 2009)
Figure 2-13 Mechanism of ANP retention (Kulsing et al., 2014)45
Figure 4-1 Structure and logP values of Eprinomectin compared to some lipophilic toxins
Figure 4-2 Chromatograms of PST reference standards at 800 µg/mL on trialed columns. Elution regions are shown for C toxins (A), GTX toxins (B) and STX, dcSTX, NEO and dcNEO (C)
Figure 4-3 Chromatogram of lipophilic toxin mix (scaled to largest chromatogram)63
Figure 4-4 Multiple toxin peaks in MRM transitions for PSTs (Dell'Aversano <i>et al.</i> , 2005)

Figure 4-5 Chemical structures of peroxide oxidised forms of STX (a) and dcSTX (b)(Quilliam <i>et al.</i> , 1993)
Figure 4-6 Fluorescence chromatograms of PST contaminated mussels with Poroshell column (a) and Polaris C18 column (b). Dashed lines indicate corresponding toxin peaks between the two columns
Figure 4-7 Schematic of tandem LC –FLD-MS setup with fluorescence detector and C18 trap
Figure 4-8 Loss of Domoic Acid when exposed to water (a), periodate oxidant (b) and peroxide oxidant (c)
Figure 4-9 Decrease in lipophilic toxins peak areas when exposed to periodate and peroxide oxidation agents
Figure 4-10 Scheme of final tandem LC-FLD-MS setup with inline filter replacing C18 trap
Figure 5-2 Timeline of method development process
Figure 5-1 General scheme of SPE cleanup, showing the sequence of conditioning, load, wash and elution steps with position of analytes and matrix components at each stage (Majors, 2013)
Figure 5-3 Flowchart of shellfish tissue cleanup methods from the AOAC 2005.06 method for hydrophilic PSTs (in blue) and from Gerssen <i>et al.</i> (2009a) (in red) for lipophilic toxins. The proposed combined method is shown in purple
Figure 5-4 FLD chromatograms of peroxide oxidised PST LRMs after EnviCarb SPE (a) and Strata-X SPE (b) cleanup
Figure 5-5 Chromatogram of eprinomectin recovery from EnviCarb SPE (a) and Strata- X SPE (b)
Figure 5-6 FLD chromatograms of six consecutive 1 mL elutions collected from Strata- X SPE cartridge
Figure 5-7 FLD chromatograms of 5 g and 1 g PST LRM after periodate and peroxide oxidation
Figure 5-8 Peroxide oxidation and controls of PST LRM after fractionation using Strata-X-CW SPE

Figure 5-9 Overlaid chromatograms of 6 replicates of PST LRM extracts using
regenerated Strata-X SPE cartridges98
Figure 5-10 Peak areas of PSTs from 6 load, elute and regeneration cycles of Strata-X
SPE cartridges
Figure 5-11 Final extraction and clean-up scheme100
Figure 5-12 Change in peak area f domoic acid in different matrix concentrations 103
Figure 5-13 Peak area of brevetoxin 1 (PbTx-1) at different concentrations of matrix
extract in solution
Figure 5-14 Peak area of brevetoxin 2 (PbTx-2) at different concentrations of matrix
extract in solution
Figure 5-15 Peak areas of CRM-AZA-Mus at various dilution levels (average of two
replicates)
Figure 6-1 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of CRM-Zero-Mus115
Figure 6-2 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of CRM-DSP-Mus115
Figure 6-3 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of CRM-AZA-Mus116
Figure 6-4 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of PST LRM117
Figure 6-5 Measurement Uncertainty charts for AST121
Figure 6-6 Measurement Uncertainty charts for PSTs
Figure 6-7 Measurement Uncertainty charts for AZAs
Figure 6-8 Measurement Uncertainty charts for DSTs

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AOAC	Association of Analytical Communities
AST	Amnesic Shellfish Toxins
AZA	Azaspiracid
CCFFP	Codex Committee on Fish and Fishery Products
CITAC	Cooperation on International Traceability in Analytical Chemistry
CRM	Certified Reference Material
DA	Domoic Acid
DTX	Dinophysitoxin
EFSA	European Food Safety Authority
ESI	Electrospray ionisation
FLD	Fluorescence Detection
GCB	Graphitised carbon black
GUM	The ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement
HAB	Harmful algal bloom
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography
ISO	International Standards Organisation
LC-FLD	Liquid Chromatography — Fluorescence detection
LC-MSMS	Liquid Chromatography — Tandem Mass Spectrometry
LLE	Liquid-liquid extraction
LOD	Limit of detection
LOQ	Limit of quantitation
LOR	Limit of reporting
LRM	Laboratory Reference Material
m/z	Mass to charge ratio
MeOH	Methanol

MRM	Multiple Reaction Monitoring
MSMS	Tandem Mass Spectrometry
NMI	National Measurement Institute
NRCC	National Research Council Canada
NST	Neurotoxic Shellfish Toxins
OA	Okadaic Acid
PbTx	Brevetoxin
PP	Polypropylene
PST	Paralytic Shellfish Toxins
PVDF	Polyvinylidene Difluoride
QC	Quality Control
RM	Reference Material
RSD	Relative standard deviation
SARDI	South Australian Research and Development Institute
SD	Standard deviation
SPE	Solid Phase Extraction
SSR	Sample to Solvent Ratio
STX	Saxitoxin
TEF	Toxicity Equivalence Factor

# LIST OF APPENDICES

A.	Sample injection program for Tandem LC-FLD-MSMS169
B.	Summarised extraction method from AOAC (2006) and cleanup method from
	Harwood <i>et al.</i> (2013)170
C.	Summarised extraction and cleanup method for Lipophilic biotoxins (Gerssen et
	<i>al.</i> , 2009a)171
D.	Summarised extraction and cleanup method for Brevetoxins (McNabb et al., 2012)
E.	Linearity charts for biotoxins

# **1** GENERAL INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Harmful Algal Blooms

Cyanobacteria, dinoflagellates, algae and diatoms are small aquatic organisms which are found globally, from freshwater lakes to temperate oceans. Collectively, these organisms can be grouped as phytoplankton. Of the phytoplanktons, 300 marine species are able to multiply rapidly to form dense biomasses known as Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs)(Daneshian *et al.*, 2013; Gerssen *et al.*, 2010a). HABs can cause mass fish deaths either through oxygen depletion or by physically clogging gills, but the greatest risk to fauna is presented by toxic secondary metabolites produced by phytoplankton. These biotoxins may affect the liver (hepatotoxins), nervous system (neurotoxins), and skin (dermatoxins)(Zanchett and Oliveira-Filho, 2013). In the temperate latitudes of Europe, South Africa, Asia, Australia, North America and South America, toxin-producing species of HABs can cause amnesic, azaspiracid, diarrhetic, neurotoxic and paralytic shellfish poisonings (Berdalet *et al.*, 2015). Thus, HABs pose a significant risk to public health, recreation, tourism, aquaculture and marine ecosystems due to their adverse effects on the environment, which threatens water quality, health of living resources and economies of nearby populations (McLean and Sinclair, 2012).

Marine biotoxins are divided into hydrophilic and lipophilic classes, based on their chemistry and aqueous solubility. Within these two classes, biotoxins are grouped based on their associated syndrome (Table 1-1). Syndromes associated with biotoxin exposure are usually named after the effects that they cause or the name of producer species. For

Toxic syndrome	Toxins	Producer species	References
Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning	Saxitoxins and analogs	Alexandrium, Gymnodinium, Pyrodinium bahamense var. compressum, Cyanobacteria species (Lyngbya, Anabaena, Cylindrospermopsis, Aphanizomenon, Phlanktothrix)	(Wiese, 2010) (Amade, 2014)
Amnesic Shellfish Poisoning	Domoic Acid and analogs	Pseudo-nitzschia spp.,Red algae such as Chondria armata, Digenea simplex, and Alsidium corallinum	(Lefebvre, 2010)
Diarrhetic Shellfish Poisoning	Okadaic Acid, Dinophysistoxins	Dinophysis spp., Prorocentrum	(Valdiglesias, 2013)
Azaspiracid Poisoning	Azaspiracids and analogs	Azadinium spp., Protoperidinium spp.	(Kilcoyne, 2014) (Kalaitzis ,2010)
Neurotoxic Shellfish Poisoning	Brevetoxins	Karenia brevis spp.	(Turner, 2015)

 Table 1-1 Marine biotoxin intoxication syndromes and associated organisms

example, Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PSTs) are neurotoxins which can cause paralysis, while brevetoxins are termed because they are produced by the diatom *Karenia brevis*. Some species of the diatom *Pseudo-nitzschia* are capable of producing the biotoxin responsible for Amnesic Shellfish Poisoning (ASP). In freshwater, several species of cyanobacteria are also known to produce PSTs (Wörmer *et al.*, 2011). Crustaceans, shellfish and fish that feed on these phytoplankton accumulate biotoxins and transmitting them to humans and animals further up the food chain (Farre *et al.*, 2013). They can also be transmitted through the ingestion of contaminated water (Batoréu *et al.*, 2005).

In recent decades, an increase in toxic bloom events has been observed. Analysis of HAB trends in the North American region has revealed that PST-producing dinoflagellates and AST-producing diatoms have been observed in varying intensities and frequencies along the west coast of Canada, USA, and Mexico (Lewitus et al., 2012). In Turkey, more frequent observances of AST contamination have been reported (Dursun et al., 2015), while in Ireland, there have been increasing closures of shellfish harvesting sites due to AZAs and DSPs found over the permitted levels (James et al., 2002; Kilcoyne, 2015). The occurrence of HAB-forming organisms usually suited to milder waters have also been observed in waters off Norway (Edwards et al., 2006). As a result, phytoplankton and their associated biotoxins are also increasingly being found in places with no record of HABs: In Iceland, the north coast of Eyjafjordur and west coast of Breidafjordur experienced a bloom of Alexandrium spp. in June 2009, contaminating blue mussels with paralytic shellfish toxins (PSTs), which led to extensive closures of harvesting sites, the first biotoxin related closure reported in Iceland (Burrell et al., 2013). It was recently reported that oyster harvests were closed for the first time in the Gulf of Mexico due to confirmed presence of okadaic acid (DSTs) (Deeds et al., 2010). Similarly, first reports have been published of AST detected in abalone species off the southern coastline of Australia (Malhi et al., 2014).

Causes for this increase have been attributed to natural and anthropogenic factors such as include dispersion of biotoxin producing species *via* ocean currents, artificial dispersion *via* ballast water discharge, aquaculture, and increased monitoring of water bodies with more sensitive techniques (Anderson *et al.*, 2012; Bolch and de Salas, 2007;

Smayda, 2007). Climate change has also been cited as one of the major drivers of the increase in HABs (Silva *et al.*, 2015). Increasing sea surface temperatures have also been linked to the increase in dinoflagellate populations in the north-east Atlantic, where they outcompete native diatom populations (Edwards and Richardson, 2004). Warmer sea surface temperatures and water stratification increases the growth rate of dinoflagellates, and nutrient depletion at the surface favours the survival of dinoflagellates (Bopp *et al.*, 2005). Climate models predict more frequent blooms of biotoxin producing dinoflagellates (van der Fels-Klerx *et al.*, 2012), leading to an increase in the window of opportunity for blooms, with earlier and more persistent blooms (Moore *et al.*, 2011).

#### 1.1.1 Factors Affecting Biotoxin Production

Biotoxin production by phytoplankton is affected by environmental and genetic factors (Pistocchi, 2014). Nutrient availability factors such as iron content in water, environmental parameters such as irradiance, temperature, salinity or inorganic nutrients have been shown to affect biotoxin content and composition for several different *Alexandrium* strains (Etheridge and Roesler, 2005; He *et al.*, 2010). Relationships between photosynthesis or growth rate and total toxicity were not found, suggesting that environmental factors directly influence toxicity.

Dinoflagellates such as *Alexandrium* are more competitive in nutrient-limited conditions due to higher nutrient affinities and capability to utilise organic nutrients compared to competitive species (Laabir *et al.*, 2013). Dramatic changes in biotoxin composition in one *A. fundyense* isolate were observed when grown in nitrogen- and phosphorous-limited semi-continuous cultures (Etheridge and Roesler, 2005). In South America, seasonal blooms of several toxic species of *Alexandrium* (*A. tamarense*, *A. catenella*, *A. minutum* and *A. tamiyavanichii*) have been well documented, and Montoya *et al.* (2010) showed that the proportion of the PST gonyautoxin (GTX) 1 & 4 content increased exponentially with the increase of *in situ* nitrate concentration. In contrast, the proportion of GTX2 & GTX3 decrease exponentially as nitrate concentration increased. Total biotoxin content increased as nitrogen concentration increased. The authors proposed that changes observed in toxin composition are induced by changes in nitrogen in their surrounding environment.

Biotoxin production can also be a survival response to presence of predator signalling compounds: In response to zooplankton lipids, Selander *et al.* (2015) have found that some *Alexandrium* species become 20 times more toxic. Holland and Kinnear (2013) have proposed that biotoxins acts as a defense mechanism against predators and also as a physiological aid, participating in nutrient absorption pathways.

Apart from extreme nutrient deprivation conditions that may cause a shift in the biotoxin profile, isolates in exponential growth phase tend to maintain their molecular fingerprint of biotoxins in culture. This makes it possible to compare biotoxin profiles from *Alexandrium* species and strains in long-term cultures, even if the isolates were not collected at the same time. These biotoxin profiles have been proposed to be used to trace the source organisms in biotoxin outbreaks (Wong *et al.*, 2011). However, significant changes in biotoxin composition have been reported in cells exposed to different stresses (Etheridge and Roesler, 2005; Poulton *et al.*, 2005). Nevertheless, diverse biotoxin profiles have been observed in different phytoplankton populations globally.

In Australia, HAB species that present a risk to shellfish include *Pseudo-nistzchia* (Ajani *et al.*, 2012), *Alexandrium tamarense* (Campbell *et al.*, 2013), *A. minutum*, *A. catenella*, and *Gymnodimium catenatum* (Parker, 2002).Table 1-2 shows the different PST profiles produced by the aforementioned species.

Organism	Dominant Toxins	References
G. catenatum	GTX6, C3, C4	Costa <i>et al.</i> , 2014
Alexandrium spp.	GTX1, GTX4	Lefebvre et al., 2008
Alexandrium spp.	STX, NEO, GTX2, GTX3	Etheridge <i>et al.</i> , 2005
A. minutum	GTX2, GTX3, GTX1, GTX4, STX	Abouabdellah <i>et al.</i> , 2008
A catenella	C2, GTX2, GTX3, dcGTX2	Alvarez <i>et al.</i> , 2009, Krock <i>et al.</i> , 2007
A tamarense, A ostenfeldii	GTX2, GTX3, STX	Burrell et al., 2013
Alexandrium tamarense/catenella	C12, GTX1, GTX4, GTX2, GTX3, NEO	Montoya <i>et al.</i> , 2010
Alexandrium tamarense	C2, GTX4	Kim and Shin, 2015

Table 1-2	Biotoxin	profiles of	f different	dinoflagellates
-----------	----------	-------------	-------------	-----------------

There is a lag time between peak of the bloom and toxicity maximum. For example, the maximum toxicity of mussels was measured 13 days after peak cell counts of a bloom of *Gymnodinium catenatum* (Costa *et al.*, 2014). Quantification becomes particularly important during this period since the highest risk of human poisoning occurs at this stage. After the peak of the bloom, a gradual decrease of C3 & C4 and GTX6 concentration, suggesting a depuration process in mussels.

#### 1.1.2 Effects on Humans

Although the primary means of marine biotoxin exposure in humans is through consumption of toxic seafood (James *et al.*, 2010), it is not the only route of exposure. Humans can be exposed to marine biotoxins through physical contact with water during an active bloom (Weirich and Miller, 2014), and inhalation of aerosolised brevetoxins

when the wave action near beaches break up cells of brevetoxin-producing diatoms (Backer *et al.*, 2003; Fleming *et al.*, 2009; Pierce *et al.*, 2003). Exposure to aerosols containing brevetoxins have been linked with aggravated asthma symptoms (Bean *et al.*, 2011; Kirkpatrick *et al.*, 2011).

Toxin	Reported effects in humans	
Paralytic Shellfish Toxins	Nausea, paresthesia, tachycardia, muscular paralysis, respiratory failure, death	
Amnesic Shellfish Toxins	Vomiting, diarrhoea, abdominal pain, confusion, memory loss, seizure, coma, death	
Diarrhetic Shellfish Toxins	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, abdominal pain	
Azaspiracids	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, abdominal pain	
	Nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, chill, sweating,	
	dysaesthesia, hypotension, paresthesia of lips, face and	
Brevetoxins	extremities, cramps, paralysis, seizures and coma after	
	ingestion. Rhinorrhoea, cough, bronchoconstriction after	
	inhalation	

 Table 1-3 Symptoms of shellfish poisoning in humans (Munday and Reeve, 2013)

#### 1.1.3 Impact on Animals

Accumulation of biotoxins by filter-feeding shellfish, crustaceans, and molluscs can affect multiple trophic levels in marine environments and food chains, impacting wild and aquaculture marine animals such as mussels, lobsters and salmon (Sephton *et al.*, 2007). Mortality events for larger animals such as dolphins (Fire *et al.*, 2011), seals (Jensen *et al.*, 2015), sea lions (Brodie *et al.*, 2006) and marine birds (Shumway *et al.*, 2003) have been recorded. Non-traditional vectors such as gastropods and plankton-eating fish have also been found to pass biotoxins along marine food webs (Jen *et al.*, 2014). In filter-feeding shellfish, dinoflagellates are drawn in from surrounding water and digested in the gut, releasing biotoxins which are absorbed and transported to other parts of the shellfish (Li *et al.*, 2005) without causing mortality.

Substantial mortalities of aquacultured Atlantic salmon at two sites in the Bay of Fundy (New Brunswick, Canada) in September 2003 were associated with a bloom of *Alexandrium fundyense*, a PST producing dinoflagellate. The zooplankton sampled contained PSTs matching the profile of blooming *A. fundyense* cells (Sephton *et al.*, 2007).

In the Portuguese coastal region, sardines are the most abundant planktivorous fish and a major component of the marine food web. Sardines consume phytoplankton, which include *G. catenatum*. The PST profile characterised in sardine samples in a study conducted by Costa *et al.* (2010) showed same sulfocarbamoyl and decarbamoyl toxins found in the consumed algae with minor differences in relative abundance of each biotoxin.

Intracellular biotoxins can be released into the environment *via* excretion or lysis of phytoplankton cells, posing another route of exposure *via* direct absorption from the water by aquatic animals. Studies conducted by Lefebvre (2008) have confirmed that the ingestion of PSTs *via* algal or zooplankton vectors is a route of PST exposure causing acute toxicity in adult and larval fish during toxic blooms. Extracellular STX exposure has been shown to impair the physiology and behaviour of developing fish larvae, causing a complete loss of sensorimotor function, caused delayed hatching and malformations and mortalities in zebrafish larvae (Lefebvre, 2008). However, the stability of extracellular PSTs in water may also be affected by upwelling events or river plumes and may not persist long at seawater pH unless stabilisation is achieved by complexation with other substances (Rue and Bruland, 2001).

#### 1.1.4 Economic Impacts

The threat of marine biotoxins is not only a public health issue, but is also a threat to parts of the global economy, which will be discussed in the following paragraphs. HAB outbreaks often result in the death of marine life and closure of contaminated fisheries, while the continual expenditure required for the maintenance and running of monitoring programs present a major cost to global economies. They can form international trade barriers: In Thailand, the risk of biotoxin contamination from traditional shellfish

#### **CHAPTER 1: GENERAL INTRODUCTION**

aquaculture practices caused a voluntary export ban to be enforced until internationally recognised shellfish sanitation programs were established (Chalermwat *et al.*, 2003).

The growing HAB threat will affect countries with large aquaculture industries such as Iceland, where marine products accounted for 42% of total export value in 2009 (Burrell *et al.*, 2013). New Zealand also has a large aquaculture industry valued at NZ\$1.5 billion in 2010 (Rhodes *et al.*, 2013). Losses to local businesses such as shellfish farms, beach businesses, and other seafood related industries from one local PSP outbreak in Maine, USA were estimated at US\$6 million per year (Boesch *et al.*, 1997). In Malaysia, fish die-offs due to HAB was estimated to cause RM\$20 million loss in one incident (Lim *et al.*, 2012). In Australia, a PST contamination of Tasmanian shellfish during an unexpected HAB event was estimated to have a total financial impact of AU\$23 million across the commercial fisheries and marine farming sector (Campbell *et al.*, 2013).

In addition, the cost of operating a monitoring program is also significant: In America, most states operate their own monitoring program, which cost up to US\$200,000 annually. In Australia, shellfish safety monitoring is operated by each state, guided by a federal framework. States which have a large shellfish and aquaculture industry such as New South Wales, South Australia, Tasmania, and Victoria have larger operating costs (Ajani *et al.*, 2012; FRDC, 2011). The total costs of managing cyanobacterial risks were estimated to cost AUD\$180-240 million annually, although this figure includes costs associated with joint management, urban and rural extractive users and non extractive users of Australian water resources (Steffensen, 2008).

The main concern with respect to shellfish associated with marine biotoxins is that most shellfish species can accumulate and tolerate high concentrations of biotoxins. Shellfish such as mussels and oysters are usually harvested live and appear no different to uncontaminated shellfish.

## 1.2 Control and Monitoring of Harmful Algal Blooms

Many of the biotoxins which have been identified in the past half century are now monitored with various chemical, biochemical or molecular-based methods (Moreira *et al.*, 2014). Due to monitoring programs being implemented by governments around the world, a decrease in the number of cases of poisoning has been observed (Bean *et al.*, 2005). A report by Hallegreaeff (2014) places the fatality rate of poisoning cases at 15% (300 out of 2000 cases reported annually worldwide).

New tools have been developed to aid in monitoring the conditions of water and likelihood of toxic HABs. One of them is Solid Phase Adsorbent and Toxin Tracking (SPATTs) which are passive bags of adsorbent material which are left in open water for a time to adsorb toxins and can be analysed by chemical methods (Fux, 2008; McCarthy *et al.*, 2014; Zendong *et al.*, 2014).

Additionally, measures can be implemented to minimise human exposure to these chemicals. One technique involves removal of HAB or toxins from water bodies when they occur. This can be done by application of modified clay to blooms to flocculate algae in water (Lu *et al.*, 2015), which was found to reduce one group of PST (gonyautoxins) by 82% and simultaneously reduce phosphate and nitrate concentration, which are macronutrients needed for phytoplankton growth. This method has been reported to have some success in China (Pan *et al.*, 2011) and Malaysia (Lim *et al.*, 2012). More recently, removal of PSTs *via* probiotic lactic acid bacteria (*Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG and LC-705) have been reported by Vasama *et al.* (2014). The mechanism of this removal is thought to be a binding of biotoxins to components of the bacteria, as no differences were found between viable and non-viable forms of the bacteria. This finding is a positive initial result for management of biotoxin levels in water bodies.

The driving force for progress in the area of marine biotoxins monitoring and control is the fact that there are no current known antidotes to marine biotoxin intoxication (Silva *et al.*, 2015). Therefore, monitoring is a critical part of safety assurance. Underpinning

all monitoring programs are measurement techniques to determine risk and toxicity. Monitoring algal cell counts in water is an indirect measurement of toxicity risk as a high algal cell count may not necessarily mean that shellfish are toxic. Direct measurement of shellfish tissue remains a critical tool in ensuring edible shellfish safety.

#### 1.2.1 Establishing regulatory limits

In Australia, the Imported Foods Inspection Scheme (IFIS) is a food inspection program overseen by the Department of Agriculture. Its purpose is to monitor imported food for compliance with Australian food reference standards. Bivalve molluscs such as mussels and oysters are categorised as risk foods. This means that it has been assessed as having medium to high risk to consumer health (Imported Food, 2015). Limits of biotoxin content have been established to protect human health. Australia follows international guidance in setting regulatory limits for marine biotoxins (Table 1-4). However, there are some differences in the levels established by Australia and Europe.

The maximum allowed limits of phycotoxins are established based on data derived from past poisoning incidents (FAO, 2004a). Toxicology data from animal trials are also used to determine toxicity and are used to revise as more information is gathered. Risk assessments take into account epidemiological data such as consumption frequencies, portion size variations between populations, and toxicological information. Using this data, limits are also set designed to provide covers up to the 97.5th percentile of global population (Toyofuku, 2006).

Table 1-4 Biotoxin limits set for bivalve molluscs in Australia (AustralianGovernment, 2015) and Europe (EFSA, 2009a)

Toxin	Legislated toxins	Australian Limits	European Limits
Domoic Acid	DA and analogs	20 mg DA/kg	20 mg DA/kg
STX	STX and analogs	0.8 mg STX equivalents/kg	0.8 mg STX equivalents/kg

Toxin	Legislated toxins	Australian Limits	European Limits
DST	OA, DTX1/2/3	0.2 mg OA equivalents/kg	0.16 mg OA equivalents/kg
NST	Brevetoxin 1/2 and derivatives thereof	0.8 mg BTX2 equivalents/kg	Not Regulated
AZAs	Azaspiracid 1/2/3	Not Regulated	0.16 mg AZA1 equivalents/kg

The current regulatory limit for PSTs was established in the 1930s based on experiments on mice. The initial results of PST testing were expressed in terms of Mouse Units (MU), one unit being the amount of total biotoxin that killed a 20 g mouse within 15 min (EFSA, 2009b). As chemical methods became viable and reference standards of PSTs became available, the relationship between MU and toxin amount was determined: 1 MU was found to be equivalent to 0.2  $\mu$ g of STX (Wekell *et al.*, 2004). This relationship was used to convert the mouse units from mouse bioassay into microgram equivalents. The mouse bioassay has a detection limit of 200 MU, which is 40  $\mu$ g STX eq/100 g shellfish. The 80  $\mu$ g STX eq/100 g shellfish is thought to have originated from Californian authorities who instituted quarantine measures when 2 mg of shellfish extract contained 2 MU (Wekell *et al.*, 2004).

Amnesic shellfish poisoning (ASP) caused by domoic acid and its isomers is a relatively newer syndrome, first being observed in 1987 in Prince Edward Island, Canada. After this episode, two workshops held in Ottawa, Canada and California, USA established the current regulatory limit of 20 mg/kg based on analysis of uneaten mussels recovered from the outbreaks and symptoms exhibited by victims (Wekell *et al.*, 2004).

#### 1.2.2 Emerging Toxins

Despite the success of the current monitoring system, emerging toxins and new analogs of known toxins remain a concern. There is a large gap in knowledge about epidemiology and toxicological effects of sublethal chronic exposure to these toxins (FAO, 2004a; Paredes *et al.*, 2011; Picot *et al.*, 2011; van Egmond, 2004). Risk assessments have yet to be done on many groups of toxins, which include hazard monitoring of HAB species, risk assessment and management of biotoxins in foods and non-foods, and registration of analytically-verified intoxications in humans (Daneshian *et al.*, 2013). In addition to the major groups of monitored marine biotoxins discussed above, there are also compounds that have recently been identified but have not yet reached the stage of having quantitative limits placed on them, due to a lack of toxicological data or no established link between illness and exposure to these emerging toxins e.g. cyclic amines, the yessotoxins and pectenotoxins, palytoxins and tetrodotoxin.

#### 1.2.2.1 Cyclic Imines

Cyclic imines (CI) are a newly-described family of structurally related marine toxins (Silva *et al.*, 2015). Within the cyclic imine group are spirolides, gymnodimines, pinnatoxins, and pteriatoxins. The main common feature of members in this group is the presence of an imine moiety as part of a bicyclic ring system. Some organisms that produce cyclic imines also produce other marine biotoxins, such as *Karenia* (NSTs), *Alexandrium* and *Gymnodinium* (PSTs). Cyclic imine intoxication leads to neurological symptoms in mice (Paredes *et al.*, 2011). To date, human intoxications have not been reported (McNabb *et al.*, 2012).

#### 1.2.2.2 Yessotoxins and Pectenotoxins

Pectenotoxins (PTXs) are a group of lipophilic toxins originating from Dinophysis species throughout the world. PTXs were originally grouped together with Yessotoxins (YTX) as the Diarrhetic Shellfish Toxins. However, in recent years, due to increased knowledge of its toxicology, PTXs have been reclassified into its own group. Current known forms of PTXs are PTX-1 to -14, PTX-2sa and 7-epi-PTX-2-sa (Li *et al.*, 2010). Intraperitoneal injection of PTXs in mice appear to be highly toxic. However, PTXs appear to be of low toxicity when administered orally (Higman *et al.*, 2014; Liu *et al.*, 2011).

#### 1.2.2.3 Palytoxin

Palytoxins (PITx) are a class of potent non-protein marine toxins, whose main biological target is the biological mechanism which maintains cellular ionic concentrations critical to normal cell functions (Ciminiello *et al.*, 2010). Originally isolated from the marine zoanthid *Palythoa*, it was subsequently found in dinoflagellates of the genus *Ostreopsis* (Lenoir *et al.*, 2004). Analogs of palytoxin have also been identified: ovatoxins, ostreocins, and mascarenotoxin. Mouse studies have provided evidence of lower oral toxicity compared to intravenous or intraperitoneal injection (Ciminiello *et al.*, 2010). Electrospray ionization-tandem mass spectrometry (ESI-MS/MS) shows great potential for rapid and sensitive identification of marine biotoxins in contaminated material (Ciminiello *et al.*, 2010).

#### 1.2.2.4 Tetrodotoxin

Tetrodotoxin (TTX) is a well-known toxin occurring in pufferfish (Jang and Yotsu-Yamashita, 2006). They have a similar mode of action to PSTs, binding to the sodium channel in nerves and blocking normal mode of signal transfer. The source of TTX in pufferfish has been found to be endosymbiotic bacteria which naturally inhabit the gut of pufferfish (Bane *et al.*, 2014). Increasingly, TTX has been found outside of Asia in gastropods and fish (McNabb *et al.*, 2014). Although saxitoxin has been found in pufferfish flesh (Landsberg *et al.*, 2006), TTX has not been reported in shellfish. Consequently, TTX is only a concern in fugu or pufferfish and there are no limits established for shellfish.

#### 1.2.2.5 Ciguatera Fish Poisoning

Ciguatera fish poisoning (CFP) is associated with ciguatoxin, maitotoxin, and gambierols. Ciguatoxins have distinctions between regions, leading to giving CTXs a prefix such as Indian Ocean ciguatoxin (I-CTX), Pacific Ocean ciguatoxin (P-CTX), and Caribbean Ocean ciguatoxin (C-CTX). The chemical structure of these compounds have only begun to be described in the last two decades (Caillaud *et al.*, 2010). Due to structural similarities with DSTs, toxins associated with CFP are suited to be analysed using mass spectrometry (Yogi *et al.*, 2014). Currently, no simple and reliable tests are available for ciguatera in finfish (Stewart and McLeod, 2014). Ciguatera toxins in

finfish are currently determined by mouse bioassay. Although it is a validated method, the tests have to be performed on a per-fish basis. Unlike shellfish, fish are mobile and ciguatera precursors undergo a complex biotransformation before final ciguatoxin formation and accumulation in predator finfish.

### 1.3 Significance and Aim of Research

There is a limited expertise in marine biotoxin analysis due to difficulties in obtaining reference materials and the costs associated with operating test methods. Currently there is only one major supplier of marine biotoxin reference materials and reference standards for global testing bodies. These limitations prevent progress in developing efficient and effective techniques to support food security and comply with regulations for public safety. Global trade will also benefit by having more efficient closing and opening of fisheries and harvesting sites, reducing the economic impact of HABs globally. Although there are methods that are validated for lipophilic and hydrophilic toxins, none are able to analyse both classes of toxins simultaneously. Therefore, there is a need for an improved and rapid analytical methods to respond to increasing threats of HABs.

The novel tandem LC setup used by Pyke *et al.* (2015) for metabolomics studies has been demonstrated to be able to separate both hydrophilic and lipophilic compounds for analysis by MSMS in a short amount of time. This tandem LC setup shows great potential for application to the analysis of marine biotoxins as they may also suitable for MS detection.

Based on the gaps highlighted above, the aim of this research is to develop a tandem LC method for the simultaneous detection and quantification of PSTs, ASTs, DSTs, NSTs and AZAs, with a focus on the ability to detect and quantify these five major groups at levels relevant to current regulatory limits.

To achieve this aim, a three phase approach was taken:

1. Development of a novel instrument setup incorporating liquid chromatography and a suitable detector. Hydrophilic Interaction Chromatography (HILIC) and Aqueous Normal Phase (ANP) chromatography, which are emerging analytical separation techniques for hydrophilic compounds were evaluated. Four columns belonging to these classes were compared for compatibility with tandem LC

instrument configuration and integration with traditional Reversed Phase (RP) chromatography.

- 2. Development and optimisation of a new extraction method for the extraction of both lipophilic and hydrophilic toxins from shellfish tissue.
- 3. Validation of the novel tandem LC method and assessment of suitability for routine monitoring of marine biotoxins.

## 1.4 Thesis Organisation

This thesis has been arranged in seven chapters. The next chapter discusses the literature surrounding marine biotoxins and their detection methods. Chapter 3 will list the materials, instruments and methods used. Chapter 4 deals with the process of method development leading up to the design and testing of the tandem LC capable of multi-toxin analysis. Chapter 5 will describe the process taken to develop a sample preparation technique suitable for both hydrophilic and lipophilic toxins, with optimisation of the cleanup procedure. In Chapter 6, method validation was performed to determine method performance criteria such as linearity, limit of detection, limit of quantitation, accuracy, etc. Finally, Chapter 7 will summarise the conclusions drawn from the research and discusses potential areas for further investigation and development.

# 2 LITERATURE REVIEW

### 2.1 Introduction

The aim of this chapter is to give more detailed information on the chemistries of the five groups of marine biotoxins studied in this research project. Following that, methods for the analysis of these biotoxins will be summarised and the complexities in analysis of these compounds will be discussed, along with progress made in recent years.

### 2.2 Hydrophilic Biotoxins

#### 2.2.1 Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (AST)

The first reported case of AST intoxication was in 1987, where contaminated mussels from Prince Edward Island, Canada caused three deaths and more than 100 people to be admitted to hospital for gastrointestinal and neurological illness (La Barre *et al.*, 2014; Perl *et al.*, 1990). The mouse bioassay was a critical tool in the identification of this toxin, linking the illnesses to a large bloom of the diatom *Nitzschia pungens*. Domoic acid (DA) was subsequently linked to the event as the causative compound. Although its chemical structure was determined in 1982, domoic acid was not linked to seafood poisoning until the outbreak in Prince Edward Island.

#### 2.2.1.1 Chemistry and Sources

Domoic acid is a water-soluble cyclic amino acid (Figure 2-1). It belongs to the kainoid class of compounds, and has been isolated from several red algae species and a number of diatom species (FAO, 2004b). More than 10 species of diatoms are known to produce this toxin, mostly from the genus *Pseudonitzschia* (Lefebvre and Robertson, 2010). To date, several isomers of DA have also been identified (Tasker, 2014). Isodomoic acid A, B, and C were identified as minor constituents in the red alga *Chondria armata*. Other known isomers of domoic acid are isodomoic acid A–H and 5'-epi-Domoic acid (Figure 2-1). Romero *et al.* (2011) have shown that AST composition is not dependent on geographical latitude, but is a characteristic of diatom strain and sub-strain. For example, strains of the diatom *Nitzschia navis-varingica* collected in the Philippines were found to contain mostly isodomoic acid B while those collected from Indonesia and Japan contained mostly domoic acid. It was previously thought that isodomic acid B would be in higher proportion at lower latitudes.



Figure 2-1 Chemical structures of Amnesic Shellfish Toxins (FAO, 2004b)
#### 2.2.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action

Amnesic Shellfish Poisoning manifests itself *via* gastrointestinal (vomiting, diarrhoea, and abdominal cramps) and neurological effects (headaches and short-term memory loss). Domoic acid is a glutamate receptor activator, specifically targeting ionotropic glutamate receptors (Pulido, 2014). These receptors form cation-specific ion channels and regulate fast excitatory transmission in the central nervous system. In the hippocampus (the region associated with memory), domoic acid exposure can lead to amnesia and memory loss issues (Lefebvre and Robertson, 2010).

The toxicity of isodomoic acid A (IA), Isodomoic acid B (IB), and Isodomoic acid C (IC) is reported to be significantly lower than DA alone. In mouse studies conducted by Munday *et al.*, (2008), intraperitoneal administration of the toxins found  $LD_{50}$  of DA at 6.0 mg/kg while no deaths occurred for IA, IB and IC at the same dosage. IC was also dosed at 20 mg/kg with no deaths observed. These isomers are not included in sample toxicity tests due to their low presence compared to domoic acid. Nevertheless, because of structural similarities of these isomers, there is a possibility that marine animals such as shellfish, fish and mammals may act as vectors of the toxin isomers, which could potentially be converted from IB to IA and finally to DA in the animal tissue *via* enzymes or other chemical mechanisms, although there is no report showing these bioconversions in the animal tissue.

Recently, experiments performed by Funk *et al.* (2014) have shown that kidney damage occurred in a strain of Black Swiss mice fed with DA-contaminated shellfish at 5  $\mu$ g/kg, which is significantly lower than current regulated limits (20 mg/kg). DA showed preferential accumulation in the kidney. As a result, there may be a need to revise the regulated amount to account for risks of long term subchronic exposure to this toxin. Detection methods may need to be able to detect up to 0.5-500  $\mu$ g/kg of domoic acid, which is 40-40000 times lower than the currently adopted limit (EFSA, 2009a). Currently, no levels have been set for DA isomers.

### 2.2.2 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PST)

PSTs cause paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP). They are a class of biotoxins that bind to sodium channels within the cell, disrupting normal cell signaling pathways. The disruption of cell signaling pathways may lead to nausea, tingling sensations around the lips and fingers, paralysis, and potentially death. These toxins are produced by both prokaryotes and eukaryotes (Orr *et al.*, 2013).

PSTs were originally detected on the Pacific Coast of the United States in 1937 and described by Schantz and Magnussen (1961). Since then, PSTs have been found in many other locations. This is partially due to the progressive implementation of monitoring programs, which have grown in parallel with the development of shellfish aquaculture, but also perhaps due to a true increase in the frequency of toxic outbreaks (Álvarez *et al.*, 2009).

#### 2.2.2.1 Chemistry and Sources

Dinoflagellates from the genus *Alexandrium*, *Gymnodinium*, and *Pyrodinium* have been identified as PST producers (Shumway *et al.*, 2003). Several genera of cyanobacteria are also known to produce this toxin (*Lyngbya*, *Anabaena*, *Cylindrospermopsis*, *Aphanizomenon*, and *Phlanktothrix*)(Amade *et al.*, 2014).

Fifty-seven analogs of PST have been identified to date (Wiese *et al.*, 2010). These biotoxins have a common 3,4,6-trialkyltetrahydropurine structure and the following subgroups are formed by modifications of the four R-group side chains (Figure 2-2): These analogs fall under the following subgroups: N-sulfocarbamoyl (C1-4, GTX5 and GTX6), carbamate (GTX1-4, STX, NEO), decarbamoyl (dcGTX1-4, dcSTX, dcNEO), Deoxydecarbamoyl (doGTX2,3, doSTX), benzoate (GC1-6; GC1a-6a; GC1b-6b), C11-hydroxy (M1-5), Angola (A-D), and Lyngbya (LWT1-6)(Humpage *et al.*, 2010). The recently identified benzoate analogs have been found to have a slight lipophilic property (Baker *et al.*, 2003).

Depending on the pH of its environment, the R groups of PST analogs can have different net charge states, ranging from neutral (0) to net positive (+1 or

+2)(Dell'Aversano *et al.*, 2005). This zwitterionic property of the PSTs has been used for separation and isolation of PSTs toxins from a sample based on cationic exchange mechanisms (Turner *et al.*, 2009).



Figure 2-2 General structure of PSTs (Suarez-Isla, 2015)

#### 2.2.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action

PSTs are neurotoxins, binding irreversibly with Site IV of the sodium channel in cells, which prevent action potentials from propagating along nerves and leads to paralysis (Mattei and Legros, 2014). They are also known to interact with calcium and potassium channel (Cusick and Sayler, 2013). Saxitoxin is one of the most potent naturally-occurring toxins known, having a fatal dose of 1 mg for a standard human model weight of 70 kg (Wiese *et al.*, 2010). However, other analogs of saxitoxin have different toxicities due to structural differences which directly influence its binding ability to sodium channel receptors. PST exposure also triggers the oxidative stress response in animals, exacerbating its toxic effect (Ramos *et al.*, 2014). PST exposure studies in cats have suggested that these toxins move freely between the extracellular and intercellular space (Andrinolo *et al.*, 2002) and also the blood-brain barrier (Cianca *et al.* 2007), which may explain why PST intoxication is so rapid.

The regulation of saxitoxin production in PST-producing organisms along with their metabolic role is poorly understood. The broad production of PSTs by prokaryotes and eukaryotes suggests lateral acquisition of PST biosynthetic genes, which may have aided cyanobacterial homeostasis under high pH or sodium conditions (Murray *et al.*,

2011). However, other studies have shown no effects of pH on toxin content (Holland and Kinnear, 2013): STX is a known sodium channel blocker, which slows down Na<sup>+</sup> uptake in highly saline environments. Ion channels are not only found in nerve cells, but are also used for motility and nutrient uptake in simple organisms.

Conversion of N-sulfocarbamoyl toxins such as C1/C2 to the corresponding carbamoyl analogues (GTX2/GTX3) can occur in shellfish tissues due the activity of glutathione-S-transferase enzymes (Nogueira *et al.*, 2004). These mechanisms are yet to be fully elucidated. These conversions have been found to occur spontaneously in response to physicochemical factors such as pH (Krock *et al.*, 2007). PSTs are highly water soluble and degrades rapidly in alkaline solutions (Stewart and McLeod, 2014).

The current regulatory limit for PSTs in shellfish is 800  $\mu$ g STX.diHCl equivalents/kg. (EFSA, 2009a). "DiHCl" refers to the dichloride salt form of saxitoxin, which includes two chlorine ions.

### 2.3 Lipophilic Biotoxins

For this research, three lipophilic marine biotoxin groups were studied: Diarrheic Shellfish Toxins (DSTs), Azaspiracids (AZAs), and Neurotoxic Shellfish Toxins (NSTs).

### 2.3.1 Diarrheic Shellfish Toxins (DST)

The DST group consists of okadaic acid and dinophysistoxins (DTXs). OA was originally identified in black sponges, but later traced to *Prorocentrum* and *Dinophysis* species of dinoflagellates (Valdiglesias *et al.*, 2013). Diarrheic Shellfish Poisoning (DSP) was first described in detail in 1978 following outbreaks in Japan involving mussels and scallops (Stewart and McLeod, 2014). Japan and Europe are the regions most affected by this toxin (FAO, 2004c). Japanese researchers traced the toxin to the dinoflagellate *Dinophysis fortii* and subsequently named the toxin dinophysistoxin (Gerssen *et al.*, 2010a).

#### 2.3.1.1 Chemistry and Sources

They are a group of lipophilic heat soluble polyethers (Sosa and Tubaro, 2015). DTX1 is the methylated derivative of OA while DTX2 is an isomer of OA (Louzao *et al.*, 2015). DTX3 describes a group of toxins with OA modified at the R1 group with long chain fatty acids (Figure 2-3).



# Figure 2-3 Chemical structures of Okadaic Acid and Dinophysistoxins (Holmes and Teo, 2002)

#### 2.3.1.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action

Okadaic acid and its analogs are specific inhibitors of serine/threonine protein phosphatase 1 and 2A, binding to a hydrophobic groove near the active sites of these enzymes (Sosa and Tubaro, 2015). Severe effects on the gastrointestinal system are characteristic of DST poisoning: Diarrhoea, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, and chills can appear between 30 mins to 4 hours after ingestion of DSTs (Valdiglesias *et al.*, 2013). However, full recovery usually occurs within three days (FAO, 2004c). This may lead to underreporting of poisoning incidents as the symptoms may be confused with indigestion or food spoilage.

The exact mechanism of action of DSP is still not fully understood. However, it is thought that inhibition of protein phosphatases cause diarrhea upon ingestion (Munday and Reeve, 2013; Valdiglesias *et al.*, 2013). More recent studies have linked the diarrhetic effects of okadaic acid to modulation of neuropeptide Y secretion by

neuroblastoma cells (Louzao *et al.*, 2015). Neuropeptide Y inhibits gastrointestinal motility and water and electrolyte secretion throughout the intestine, and interactions with OA may trigger metabolic pathways which cause diarrhoea *in vivo*.

New toxicological data published by Louzao *et al.* (2015) have shown that DTX1 is more likely to disrupt and pass through the intestinal monolayer, which increases its toxicity compared to OA. In light of this information, there may be a need to revise the Toxicity Equivalence Factor (TEF) for DTX1. TEFs will be further discussed in Section **Error! Reference source not found.** The current regulatory limit for DST in shellfish is 160 µg OA equivalents/kg (EFSA, 2009a).

### 2.3.2 Azaspiracids (AZA)

Azaspiracids (AZAs) are polyether marine toxins that have been associated with severe gastrointestinal intoxications. It was first associated with human intoxications in 1995 after several people in the Netherlands consumed Irish mussels from Killary Harbour (James, Moroney, *et al.*, 2003). Azaspiracids were originally grouped together with the DSTs due to similar symptoms, but it was subsequently recognised as unique from DSTs (Twiner, 2008).

#### 2.3.2.1 Chemistry and Sources

AZAs are known to be produced by marine dinoflagellates from the genera *Azadinium* and *Amphidoma* (Hess *et al.*, 2015) and are so called due to their chemical structure: a cyclic amine (Aza group), a unique tri-spiro-assembly and a carboxylic acid group (Twiner, 2008). Shortly after determination of the first azaspiracid toxin (AZA1), four additional analogs were discovered, AZA2 and AZA3 differing only in the methyl group positions (Figure 2-4), while AZA4 and AZA5 are hydroxyl analogs of AZA3 (Hess *et al.*, 2015). The carboxylic acid group and cyclic imine structure within AZAs cause the toxin to be ionised over the whole pH range, which gives it a slight water-soluble property.

In recent years, numerous analogs of AZAs have been identified, bringing the number up to AZA41 (Hess *et al.*, 2015, Gu *et al.*, 2013; Kilcoyne *et al.*, 2014; Kilcoyne,

Twiner, *et al.*, 2015; Krock *et al.*, 2012; Rehmann *et al.*, 2008). However, the toxicities of these now analogs are unknown and therefore not considered when testing for toxicity of samples. Analytical reference standards are currently available only for AZA 1, 2 and 3.

AZAs have been shown to depurate only slowly in shellfish, which could be due to toxin-binding proteins (Twiner *et al.*, 2012). Shellfish are also known to transform AZAs *via* hydroxylation and carboxylation reactions, possibly facilitated by enzymes (Rehmann *et al.*, 2008).



Figure 2-4 Chemical structure of Azaspiracids 1-5

#### 2.3.2.2 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action

The mechanism of toxicity of the azaspiracids are currently unknown. However, symptoms of AZA intoxication have been reported to be similar to DSP toxins: nausea, vomitting, diarrhea, and abdominal cramps (Twiner, 2008). Toxicological studies on mice *via* intraperitoneal injection of AZA toxins revealed neurotoxin-like symptoms such as sluggishness, respiratory difficulties, spasms and paralysis (Hess *et al.*, 2015). At physiological pH, AZA1 exists as a zwitterion (i.e., contains both a positive and negative charge but is electrically neutral), which would give detergent-like properties to this molecule (James, Moroney, *et al.*, 2003). In addition, they could have many different charge states depending on pH, which varies throughout the body e.g. mouth, stomach, intestines. This overall neutral but potentially ionic character may result in

greater possibilities for interaction of AZA with its biological target, and slow down elimination from the body. AZAs have also been found to bind to proteins, which gives it protection against extreme pH conditions. However, when exposed to simulated human conditions, the amount of AZAs observed increased. This implies that after ingestion of contaminated shellfish, AZAs can become more toxic in the gut after ingestion of shellfish (Alfonso *et al.*, 2008)

The current regulatory limit for AZAs in shellfish is 160 µg AZA1 equivalents/kg (EFSA, 2009a).

#### 2.3.3 Neurotoxic Shellfish Toxins (NST)

Exposure to brevetoxins causes Neurotoxic Shellfish Poisoning (NSP). These toxins have been detected in cockles, mussels and oysters (Ishida, Nozawa, Nukaya, *et al.*, 2004), and persist in sediments and the community of small organisms around seagrass (Hitchcock *et al.*, 2012).

#### 2.3.3.1 Chemistry and Sources

Brevetoxins are a group of lipophilic polyether toxins produced by the dinoflagellate species *Karenia brevis*. Two structural backbones (Type A and B) are the basis of all known analogs of brevetoxin. Brevetoxins 1, 7 and 10 have the Type A backbone while Brevetoxins 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, and 9 have the Type B backbone. Figure 2-5 shows one example of Type A and Type B brevetoxins. Upon ingestion by shellfish, brevetoxins can undergo transformation, such as transformation of Brevetoxin 5 to Brevetoxin B5 (Ishida, Nozawa, Hamano, *et al.*, 2004). Brevisulcatic toxins and *Karenia brevisculata* toxins were novel forms of toxins identified recently from dinoflagellates harvested from New Zealand (Holland *et al.*, 2012). These toxins were found to have binding activity to sodium channels as well as haemolytic and cytotoxic effects when tested on cultured cell lines.



Figure 2-5 Chemical structures of Brevetoxins (Turner, Higgins, et al., 2015)

#### 2.3.3.1 Toxicity and Mechanism of Action

Brevetoxins target Site V of the  $\alpha$ -subunit of voltage-gated sodium channels, but unlike other neurotoxins like saxitoxin and tetrodotoxin, brevetoxins are channel activators. Although it is called Neurotoxic Shellfish Poisoning, intoxication also produces gastrointestinal symptoms along with neurological (abdominal pain, vomitting, nausea, ataxia, paresthesia, reversal of temperature sensation)(Plakas and Dickey, 2010). In toxicity studies on mice, intraperitoneal injection of brevetoxins, abdominal breathing, along with elevated respiration rates were observed.

The current regulatory limit set for NSTs in shellfish is 800 mg PbTX-2 equivalents/kg (Brovedani *et al.*, 2015). However, to date, this level has only been adopted in the USA, New Zealand and Australia (Turner, Higgins, *et al.*, 2015).

### 2.4 Methods of Analysis

Seafood safety testing for marine biotoxins started after initial reports of illnesses were eventually linked to seafood and seafood products consumed in particular seasons and

locations. Early test methods relied on introduction of suspected toxic samples to various animal models (Campbell *et al.*, 2011). Useful bioassays were then refined and modified to serve as quantitative tools, and have since become ubiquitous for detecting harmful concentrations of marine algal toxins (Rourke and Murphy, 2014; Stewart and McLeod, 2014).

Methods that are currently employed for the detection of marine toxins are divided into analytical and biological groups (Vilariño *et al.*, 2010). Analytical methods enable identification of toxins measured based on their physiochemical properties, giving qualitative as well as quantitative information on the shellfish toxin profiles. Biological methods do not reveal toxin profiles within a sample but give an overall estimate of the toxin content. Under the biological methods group are immuno-based techniques, receptor-based techniques, and cell or tissue-based techniques.

The Codex Alimentarius is an international food standards established by the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations which was later joined by the World Health Organisation. The Codex is maintained by the Codex Alimentarius Commission, which is divided into many general committees, commodity committees and ad hoc task forces. One of these committees, the Codex Committee on Fish and Fishery Products (CCFFP) is responsible for maintaining and updating international food standards related to fresh and frozen fish and marine products that are traded internationally. In recent years, the CCFFP has recognised the importance of standardising testing methods for marine biotoxins and have begun discussions on method performance criteria necessary for international bodies to agree on standards related to testing and reporting of marine biotoxin analyses (CCFFP, 2012). At the current stage, draft method performance criterias have been discussed at an international level, but have yet to be finalised. However, these criterias serve a useful starting point for method development.

#### 2.4.1 Reference Materials

Reference materials play a critical role in validating any newly developed method, both biological and analytical. For marine biotoxin analysis, certified mussel tissue and purified toxin reference standards enable the development and further refinement of methods, increasing confidence in the results obtained from these methods. Commercial availability of certified reference materials are critical to the maintenance and continuous validation of analytical methods (Otero and Alfonso, 2014). Reference materials are used to routinely calibrate measurement systems to support the enforcement and inspection of biotoxin risk sites.

Hydrophilic and lipophilic toxins can be chemically synthesized, produced by laboratory biosynthesis, or isolated and purified from harvest of toxic phytoplankton from the environment. Synthesis pathways for several PSTs (Bhonde and Looper, 2011; Fleming and Bois, 2006; Iwamoto and Nagasawa, 2010; Tsuchiya *et al.*, 2015) and AZAs have been published (Nicolaou, Frederick, *et al.*, 2006; Nicolaou, Koftis, *et al.*, 2006), but the processes are costly and carries a high risk due to the product being a highly potent toxin. Raw material for purification and standard production can be sourced from natural toxic blooms, but is more unpredictable and variable in toxin content and profile (Vilariño *et al.*, 2010). Therefore, standard production is still primarily through culture of toxic dinoflagellates and large scale chromatography and fractionation (Kilcoyne *et al.*, 2014).

A significant barrier for the production of marine biotoxin chemical standards comes from their listing under the Chemical Weapons Convention, which severely limits the work allowed to be done with this group of compounds (Anderson, 2012). Despite these challenges, much effort has been invested into production of chemical standards such as isolation and purification of toxins from algal cultures and contaminated shellfish (Watanabe *et al.*, 2011). These efforts have led to material such as irradiated freezedried mussel and oyster tissue, and certified contaminated samples (Alfonso *et al.*, 1993). Data from stability studies of these chemical standards are also important to evaluate the longevity of such materials so production costs can be kept low (Indrasena and Gill, 2000; McCarron *et al.*, 2006; McCarron, Emteborg, *et al.*, 2011).

### 2.4.2 Biological Methods

#### 2.4.2.1 Bioassay-based Methods

The Mouse Bioassay (MBA) was first created by Sommer and Myer in the 1930s (Humpage *et al.*, 2010) and is a prime example of a biological method for marine toxin detection. In this assay, shellfish extracts are injected into the intraperitoneal cavity of mice, and time to death is recorded in the case of toxic samples. This result is compared against a dose-death time curve. However, it is now known that there is no correlation between the specific activity of saxitoxin analogs and lethal doses in mouse bioassays (Munday and Reeve, 2013), implying that dose-death time curves cannot be applied to all toxins and have to be determined individually for each toxin. Previously, it was assumed that the relative toxicities of the saxitoxin analogs could be predicted by their behavior in the mouse bioassay.

In addition, the MBA does not comply with modern standards of animal welfare. Despite the progress away from the MBA, it still remains an important method for developing countries without the resources to use advanced chemical methods, as well as in situations where there are unidentified toxins (Vilariño *et al.*, 2010). The MBA is able to detect biotoxins at regulatory levels and has a long history of consumer protection. It is also an established and validated method. In some countries where cost, regulatory inertia and the lack of analytical chemistry skills and infrastructure continue to be issues, the use of MBA for shellfish safety testing appears likely to continue. Considering that the MBA is likely to be used for shellfish testing for some years to come, regulated hypothermia and other nonlethal endpoints has been suggested in place of time of death measurements (Stewart and McLeod, 2014).

In places where a move away from the MBA has been encouraged, other methods have been developed for the testing of marine biotoxins. Bioassays based on other animal models such as locusts and cockroaches have been trialled (Cook *et al.*, 2006; Ruebhart *et al.*, 2011). However, the inherent variability of biological systems leads to the same weaknesses in these methods as the MBA. In addition, these methods depend on conservation of sodium channel structure between species, requires skilled technicians, maintenance of colonies, which are similar issues with mouse bioassay.

In recent years, the MBA has come under criticism from the scientific community, animal welfare groups as well as risk assessment authorities, mostly in Europe and America (Campbell *et al.*, 2011). Multiple weaknesses of the MBA have also been highlighted: non-specificity, false positives, interference by certain metals, effects of sex, strain and weight of the animals, the effects of pH of the injected solution and poor inter-laboratory agreement (Guy and Griffin, 2009). Up until 2011, the MBA was the reference method for lipophilic toxins, but work on validation of alternative assays have led to the adoption of LC-MSMS by the European Union as the reference method for such toxins (Otero and Alfonso, 2014). This decision took effect on 1 July 2011, and the mouse bioassay was phased out after 31 December 2014. The number of mice needed for bioassays is expected to decrease substantially over the coming years as alternative testing methods are adopted (Turrell *et al.*, 2007). New Zealand's response following its first shellfish biotoxin event in 1993 used an estimated 80,000 mice annually; however, this declined considerably over ensuing years with the introduction of phytoplankton monitoring and chemical methods for toxin detection.

#### 2.4.2.2 Immuno-based Methods

Immuno-based methods depend on biotoxins binding to specific antibodies which are then measured to give a "Yes or No" tests for the presence of biotoxins. In some cases, an ELISA test can give semi-quantitative responses by measuring the intensity of the band formed on the strip. These tests have been applied for use as a shipboard screening method on board harvesting ships (Jellett *et al.*, 2002; Turner, Tarnovius, *et al.*, 2015). Examples of immuno-based methods are ELISA kits (Campbell *et al.*, 2009; Sato *et al.*, 2014; Tsumuraya *et al.*, 2014), magnetic microspheres (Devlin *et al.*, 2011), receptor binding assay (AOAC, 2011a), membrane biosensors (Campàs *et al.*, 2007), tissue culture assays (Kogure *et al.*, 1987), fluorescence planar waveguide biosensors (Meneely *et al.*, 2013), and most recently, the optoelectronic mouse (Campbell *et al.*, 2014).

ELISAs have been converted into test strip formats for rapid shipboard or harvest site assays. However, these kits have been reported to have a high false positive rate of up to 14% (Inami *et al.*, 2004, Gerssen *et al.*, 2010a), and the antibodies embedded are

specific to particular forms of PSTs often have a limited sensitivity to other analogs (Guy and Griffin, 2009). In a situation where there is poor cross reactivity of antibodies with other analogs of biotoxin, the total toxin levels may be underestimated. For instance, Lefebvre *et al.* (2008) concluded that ELISA may underestimate toxin levels by as much as 61 times in samples with STX. In addition, although many toxins are haptens (small molecular weight compound which elicits antibody production), some analogs fail to stimulate antibody response in many inoculated animal models. Furthermore, ethical issues arise in the production of these antibodies, as animals have to be inoculated with small doses of the toxins in order for them to produce the antibodies. Even in cases where the ethics are approved and overseen, the limited availability of purified toxins to stimulate antibody response in animals presents a challenge in sustainable antibody production (Kavanagh *et al.*, 2015).

Other biological methods which are similar to the MBA have applied for marine biotoxin analysis. Functional or receptor based assays give an overall toxicity of a sample based on affinity or binding onto receptors. These new techniques include saxiphilin binding (Robillot *et al.*, 2009), radioligand binding, sodium channel binding (Campbell *et al.*, 2007), the use of recombinant sodium channels (Vélez *et al.*, 2001). cell-based assays using neuroblastoma (Humpage *et al.*, 2010) and rat brain preparations (Manger *et al.*, 2014; Vilariño *et al.*, 2009).

Multiplexed immunosensors have been shown to be able to detect several classes of biotoxins: paralytic, diarrheic and amnesic shellfish toxins (Fraga *et al.*, 2013). However, the preparation of reagents for this analysis is complex and the sourcing of antigens remains an issue to be solved. Biosensors are another type of sensor which have been developed for marine biotoxin analysis. Biosensors rely on the binding of toxins to receptors grafted onto a substrate which generates a current to a detector. This has been developed for ASTs (Vilariño *et al.*, 2010). The advantages are sensitivity and ease of use, low cost of operation, and no specialised instrumentation required. However, standardisation between laboratories of cell-based methods are difficult and requires the maintenance of cell colony (Vilariño *et al.*, 2013).

#### 2.4.3 Analytical Methods of Detection

There has been a significant shift in support of alternative methods, stemming from ethical objections to animal assays in the light of available chemical methods (Hess *et al.*, 2006). Development of analytical methods for the analysis of marine biotoxins have advanced steadily since regulations discouraging the use of the MBA have been introduced. Analytical methods involve the use of instruments for detection and in most cases also involve a separation phase to facilitate the identification of individual toxins. Because these methods do not use biological tissues or substrates as part of the testing process, there are no ethical issues compared to bioassays or immuno-based methods. These methods are also able to provide toxin profile information: analyses of toxin profiles, particularly involving confirmatory methods such as LC–MS, can provide new insights into patterns and sources of toxin accumulation in marine food webs (Krock *et al.*, 2007). Separation by chromatography coupled with the use of UV and FLD detection (Quilliam, 2003), and capillary electrophoresis methods have been reported (Keyon *et al.*, 2014). More recently, a quantitative NMR (qNMR) method was published for PSTs (Watanabe *et al.*, 2010).

#### 2.4.3.1 Hydrophilic Toxins

A fluorescence method for PST analysis was developed in 1975 using alkaline hydrogen peroxide oxidation of STX to form a fluorescent pyrimidine purine (Ben-Gigirey et al., 2015). Further development of this fluorescence-based method led to a HPLC-FLD method using periodic acid as an oxidation agent, culminating in a standardised method with prechromatographic oxidation published as the AOAC 2005.06 (AOAC, 2006). Refinement and extension of the AOAC 2005.06 method to include additional toxins such decarbamoylneosaxitoxin (dcNEO) as and decarbamoylgonyautoxin 2 and 3 (dcGTX2 & 3) was performed by Turner et al. (2009) and Ben-Gigirey et al. (2012). For other less commonly occuring toxins, the lack of calibrants for GTX6 and C3&4 can be mitigated by indirect quantification after acid conversion into NEO, described by Costa et al. (2014).

Fluorescence is a powerful detection method, with sensitivities quoted at fentogram (Morgan and Smith, 2010) and picogram levels (Snyder *et al.*, 2010), dependent on the analyte. Fluorescence detection is selective and has the potential to reduce noise from

non-fluorescing compounds in sample extracts. It is robust, economical, and an alternative for compounds that do not respond well to MS. Some compounds which are not-fluorescent can be made to be compatible through chemical derivatisation. Newer analogs such as M1-M4 and the benzoate analogs are not fluorescent.

There are two methods for the fluorimetric analysis of PSTs, the precolumn oxidation method (AOAC 2005.06) and the postcolumn oxidation method (AOAC, 2011b; Rourke et al., 2008). Derivatisation is the chemical modification of compounds to change their nature to be more amenable to a particular detection mode (Qi et al., 2014; Santa, 2010). Derivatisation may be performed to stabilise compounds in samples, improve extraction efficiency and selectivity, adjust retention time, and aid in detection (Xu et al., 2011). For the postcolumn oxidation method, several drawbacks have been described, namely, complex instrumentation due to the addition of a reaction after the column with a long tubing for derivatisation procedure. The longer flow path leads to wider chromatographic peaks. In addition, multiple analysis conditions are required for quantitation of the full range of hydrophilic toxins (Vale et al., 2008), which results in unpredictable column lifetime (Rourke and Murphy, 2014). For both precolumn and postcolumn oxidation methods, identification of biotoxins is based on retention time of reference standards compared with sample peaks. The identification process may have interferences from coelution of naturally fluorescent sample components. Even though there are known drawbacks of the oxidation step, such as toxins producing the same products that introduces uncertainty to toxicity calculations, the sensitivity of the FLD method has been demonstrated to be suitable for regulatory monitoring purposes (Turner et al., 2009) and both fluorescence methods have been implemented by regulatory bodies around the world.

#### 2.4.4 Mass Spectrometry

In recent years, mass spectrometric (MS) detectors have become more ubiquitous in food testing laboratories as these detectors become more sensitive, selective, robust, easy to use, and compact (Hird *et al.*, 2014). The increased adoption of this detector in analytical environments have also been due to the falling costs of operation and the recognition of its strengths in identification of compounds using MRM transitions and

ion ratios. In addition, the mass filtering of MS detectors also reduce chemical noise, leading to greater sensitivity.

Mass spectrometric detectors can be paired with liquid chromatography (LC) systems. The eluent from the column has to be ionised before it can enter the vacuum chamber as charged ions. This happens at the source of the detector, where heated gas is passed over the incoming flow from the LC. The solvent is evaporated and charged ions are formed (Figure 2-6). This form of ionisation is known as Electrospray Ionisation (ESI). It is considered a 'soft' form of ionisation because molecular ions are formed without significant fragmentation. The flow from the LC passes through a charged capillary, which produces a charge separation at the surface of the liquid as it exits the tip, forming a Taylor cone. As the droplets reduce in size through evaporation, the excess charge on the surface causes the compounds within to form ions which are drawn into the mass spectrometer's vacuum chamber through a counter electrode (Cech and Enke, 2002).



Figure 2-6 Diagram of ion formation in ESI source (Cech and Enke, 2002)

Further confirmation of toxin identity can be carried out using tandem MS detectors, which fragments the molecular ion in a collision cell placed between two mass filters

(Figure 2-7). The parent-to-product ion transitions that are monitored in tandem MS are called multiple reaction monitoring (MRM) transitions. In modern detectors, several parameters can be adjusted to maximise the sensitivity, such as the energy applied in the collision cell, the voltage applied across the inlet between the source and the focussing lens (fragmentor voltage), and cell accelerator voltage. The fragmentation patterns of the parent ion as well as precursor/product ion ratios can be used to identify compounds with high accuracy. The ability to analyse fragments from a parent ion is also useful for structure elucidation of toxins determination of novel analogs (Kilcoyne *et al.*, 2014; Quilliam *et al.*, 1993).

Recent advances in liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry (LC–MS) methods for PSP toxins use hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography (HILIC), which allows separation of polar analytes without the use of ion pair reagents and highly aqueous buffered mobile phases. In addition, the use of LC–MS is advantageous as it offers sensitive and selective detection that does not require derivatisation of the toxins. LC–MS can provide additional confirmatory information, *via* fragmentation of the compound, making it less dependent on the retention time of individual PSP toxins (Turrell *et al.*, 2007). Several methods have been published on the analysis of PSTs using LC-MS and LC-MSMS (Blay *et al.*, 2011; Dell'Aversano *et al.*, 2004; Diener *et al.*, 2007), and also lipophilic toxins (García-Altares *et al.*, 2013; Gerssen *et al.*, 2009b; Haiyan *et al.*, 2014; James, Sierra, *et al.*, 2003; Nozawa *et al.*, 2003; Turner, Higgins, *et al.*, 2005; Picot *et al.*, 2012; Romero *et al.*, 2011; Wang *et al.*, 2007; 2012).

LC-MSMS techniques are capable of identifying a specified toxin in a shellfish extract, but for quantitation, the response of the instrument to this toxin must be established, and this requires calibration with chemical standards. One issue affecting sensitivity arise from matrix interference which can affect instrument response (Kilcoyne and Fux, 2010; Kruve *et al.*, 2010; Turner *et al.*, 2012). For some toxins, the matrix interference can be mitigated by analysis with different polarities. Mass spectrometry of domoic acid is possible in positive and negative mode possible due to presence of both carboxylic acid (-COOH) and amine (-NH) functionalities (Dell'Aversano *et al.*, 2011). Signal suppression of 53% was observed in positive mode, while only 3% suppression was observed for negative mode. In addition, the dilution of the sample before analysis can

be done to reduce the amount of matrix that enters the instrument. For domoic acid, the concentration of matrix that would induce minimum suppression was determined to be 0.0625 g/mL for positive mode and 0.125 g/mL for negative mode, showing a higher resistance to matrix effects for negative ionisation.



Figure 2-7 Scheme of tandem mass spectrometer (Agilent Technologies, 2015)

Source geometry design differences between different manufacturers has been found to affect mobile phase desolvation efficiency which directly influences the amount of sample reaching the mass filter and detector (Periat *et al.*, 2014). Therefore, MSMS source design have an effect on matrix effect and sensitivity (Stahnke *et al.*, 2012), which reduces the transferability of methods between laboratories. For the purposes of method development, the analytes of interest must be validated or verified on the instrument that is being used.

### 2.5 Tandem LC

The simultaneous analysis of non-polar and polar analytes in a sample is a formidable challenge. In the field of metabolomics, where snapshots of cellular processes are required, an accurate picture of both hydrophilic and lipophilic components can be obtained using either 2D LC or by running individual lipophilic and hydrophilic extracts on instruments. In 2D LC, eluent from one column (first dimension) is collected in a loop and sent *via* a switching valve to a second column (second dimension) with a different stationary phase so that coeluting compounds from the first column can be

further separated. The different selectivity of the second column allows for orthogonal separation of coeluting compounds and better identification of compounds over a larger range of polarity, which uses columns of different separation mechanisms to enable better identification of compounds over a larger range of polarity. However, because fractions have to be collected before further separation on the second column, 2D LC methods tend to have long analysis times per sample. Sample backlogs were one of the key factors cited for the release of PST contaminated shellfish to the market in 2012 (Campbell *et al.*, 2013). The other approach is tandem LC, where the chromatographic columns can be placed either in series or in parallel (Chalcraft and McCarry, 2013). Both approaches have been applied to polar and nonpolar molecules in metabolomics. In the first case, Chen *et al.* (2016) have reported a method which couples a RP and HILIC column in series. However, they have only demonstrated the method on algal samples and it has a long runtime of 65 minutes per sample.

New methods have been published which enable a much more rapid analysis of both hydrophilic and lipophilic extracts of complex biological samples such as plasma, blood, and tissue extracts. These methods are different from 2D LC systems and tandem LC in series in that the separations are performed in parallel, enabled by having an extra pump in the system. In addition, the flowpath in tandem LC setups incorporate a small trap column after the autosampler which retains compounds of one polarity while unbound compounds are separated downstream *via* an analytical column with a second pump. A valve diverts the flow to the second column and compounds on the trap column are washed off by a change in solvent composition to be separated by the second column. An example of a tandem LC setup is given in Figure 2-8. Tandem LCs have been described for metabolite profiling (Klavins *et al.*, 2014; Ortmayr *et al.*, 2015). Because the separation can be performed in parallel, tandem LC setups have a much shorter run time compared to 2D LC setups.



Figure 2-8 Schematic of a tandem LC setup (Pyke et al., 2015)

The benefits of tandem LC setups include faster analytical runtimes due to parallel chromatography, flexibility in choosing between tandem and single column analysis, ease of changing detector combination, and utilisation of orthogonal separation modes (Pyke *et al.*, 2015). Using columns with different selectivities, orthogonal column combinations such as HILIC and RP can be used to cover a wide range of polarities. HILIC separates polar hydrophilic compounds while RP separates non polar compounds. Porous graphitised carbon and reversed phase columns have been used in orthogonal separation for metabolomics analysis of biological extracts (Ortmayr *et al.*, 2015).

For implementation of tandem LC for a particular analysis, several aspects have to be considered, such as compatibility between the different chromatographic columns, the solvent composition of the sample to be injected, flow rates of the two pumps, and detector suitability for the analytes.

From a review of the literature, Hydrophilic Interaction Chromatography (HILIC) and Reversed phase (RP) chromatography were found to be used for marine biotoxin analysis. Aqueous Normal Phase (ANP) was also chosen to be investigated as part of this research due to the dual separation capability.

#### 2.5.1 Reversed Phase Chromatography

Reversed phase chromatography is the most common type of LC separation and is performed using a non-polar stationary phase with a polar mobile phase for elution of compounds (Moldoveanu and David, 2013). It is usually a first choice for the separation of both neutral and ionic samples, e.g. by using a column with C18 (octyldecyl modified silica) stationary phase and a mobile phase mix of water and a solvent such as methanol or acetonitrile (Snyder *et al.*, 2010). Modern columns are packed with a high purity silica with a low metal content and a high proportion of silanol groups on the particle surfaces (Type B silica)(Borges, 2015)

The retention mechanisms in RP chromatography is based on polar interactions of molecules with the stationary phase and mobile phase. The elution order in RP chromatography is approximately in order of decreasing polarity, i.e. leven oiess polar compounds are retained more strongly on the stationary phase and elute last (Snyder *et al.*, 2010). When the composition of mobile phase contains more acetonitrile or methanol, it becomes less polar ("stronger") and increases the strength of interactions between analyte and mobile phase, leading to elution of the compound from the stationary phase.

Because of the ubiquity of RP chromatography, it has been used in marine biotoxins analysis. RP chromatography has been employed for the analysis of lipophilic toxins (EURLMB, 2015; García-Altares *et al.*, 2013; Gerssen *et al.*, 2010b; McCarron *et al.*, 2014; Rúbies *et al.*, 2015; These *et al.*, 2011).

PSTs require derivatisation before separation in RP chromatography systems. However, even in cases where the derivatization is used, the mechanism employed for the separation utilises ionic interactions rather than polarity: high buffer mobile phases (up to 100 mM) and very small fraction of acetonitrile are required for derivatised PSTs.

#### 2.5.2 Hydrophilic Interaction Chromatography

Hydrophilic Interaction Chromatography has emerged in recent years as a powerful separation technique that has a different selectivity to traditional RP chromatography. Hydrophilic compounds have weak retention in RP chromatography systems and often elute close to the hold-up volume, so that separation is difficult (Jandera, 2011). HILIC is able to retain polar compounds, and is very amenable to MS methods, due to a high percentage of volatile eluent entering the source, which aids in the desolvation process. HILIC has been applied in situations where polar analytes cannot be separated by conventional reverse phased chromatography. These separations include drug-like compounds from snake venom, *Panax* plants, apple juice and mulberries (Nguyen and Schug, 2008).

The retention mechanisms responsible for HILIC have been widely investigated in recent years. Hydrophilic, hydrophobic, electrostatic, hydrogen bonding, dipole–dipole, pi-pi interaction, and shape-selectivity have been examined to determine which of these forces exert the most effect on retention and selectivity of hydrophilic and polar compounds (Dinh *et al.*, 2011). Polar silanols on the surface of stationary phase particles hold a thin layer of water in which hydrophilic analytes partition into, retaining them (Figure 2-9)(Dinh *et al.*, 2013). Due to the hydrated layer having a critical effect on separation mechanism, HILIC is particularly sensitive to buffers in the mobile phase. Mobile phase was also a critical factor in HILIC chromatography such as proportion of water and ionic strength related to the concentration of buffer salts and pH (Heaton *et al.*, 2014). Ionic strength affects the hydrated silica layer, which in turn affects peak shape and resolution.



Hydro-organic bulk mobile phase

Figure 2-9 Partition and adsorption mechanism in HILIC retention (Heaton and Smith, 2012)



Figure 2-10 Chemical surface composition of underivatised or bare silica (McCalley, 2007).

#### CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW

Stationary phase modification of the TSKgel Amide80 comes under neutral group (Guo and Gaiki, 2011) and are less polar than bare silica. Retention mechanisms for neutral HILIC stationary phases are predominantly polar interactions or hydrogen bonding between functional groups on the stationary phase surface and polar groups of the analytes. ZIC HILIC stationary phase contains sulfoalkylbetaine moiety (Ikegami *et al.*, 2008) and comes under zwitterionic group, which contain both anionic (SO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) and catioinic (N<sup>+</sup>) groups (Figure 2-11). For the separation of hydrophilic PSTs, use of the TSKgel Amide80 column has been reported by Dell'Aversano *et al.* (2005), Sayfritz *et al.* (2008), and Mattarozzi *et al.* (2016). ZIC HILIC A method using bare silica columns was reported by Johnson et al (2009).



Figure 2-11 Functional groups of ZIC HILIC (a) and TSKgel Amide80 (b) stationary phases (Guo and Gaiki, 2011)

#### 2.5.3 Aqueous Normal Phase (ANP) Chromatography

Aqueous Normal Phase (ANP) chromatography is another emerging chromatographic technology for the analysis of polar molecules. The basis of this separation is due to the use of Type C silica, in which silicon hydride groups replacing most of silanol (Si-OH) groups on the surface of the stationary phase particles (Figure 2-12)(Pesek and Matyska, 2005). Silanol groups are able to interact with analytes which can contribute to poor peak shape and irreversible binding (Pesek and Matyska, 2009). Type C silica is a relatively new material compared to established C18 reversed phase columns, only available commercially from 2006. This difference leads to selectivity differences

between the ubiquitous Type B silica columns described in Section 2.5.1 used for most chromatographic separations.



Figure 2-12 Chemical surface composition of silica hydride (Pesek and Matyska, 2009)

Currently, the retention mechanism behind silica hydride is not fully understood, but this material has shown ability to retain both polar and non polar analytes as discussed by Kulsing *et al.* (2014). In contrast to HILIC stationary phases, the silica hydride groups are less likely to retain water, which leads to a thinner water layer on the surface of the stationary phase particles (Pesek *et al.*, 2013). The proposed methods of retention are based on a double layer model (Figure 2-13)(Kulsing *et al.*, 2014). In Figure 2-13A, the inner layer contains strongly adsorbed ions while the diffuse layer contains loosely bound ions. The collective dipole model illustrated in Figure 2-13B shows mechanism more similar to HILIC, where a layer of enriched water forms on the surface of the silica bead. The absence of a water layer means a rapid reequilibration period after sample injection. The silica in a Diamond Hydride chromatographic column is classified as Type C silica. Diamond Hydride columns are based on silica hydride material but also contain a small amount of carbon (about 2%) which is chemically bonded to the stationary phase surface (Parmar, 2013), which enables a greater selectivity for polar compounds.



Figure 2-13 Mechanism of ANP retention (Kulsing et al., 2014)

As ANP chromatography shares many features of HILIC stationary phases in terms of separation mechanisms, it is worth investigating its potential in application to the analysis of hydrophilic compounds such as paralytic shellfish toxins.

### 2.6 Toxicity Equivalence Factors

The necessity of Toxicity Equivalence Factors (TEF) arises from the recognition that functional group modifications affect the binding ability of toxins to the receptors, thus varying the severity of toxin analogs within each toxin group. For simplification of reporting and to express overall toxicity, the amount of toxins are usually converted in relation to a reference compound within each group of toxins (**Error! Reference source not found.**). For example, within the DSPs, results for DTX1 and DTX2 are converted to Okadaic Acid equivalents (OA Eq.) using the Toxicity Equivalence factor of 1.0 and 0.6, respectively. The result reported for a sample containing 3 different DSPs would be reported as "mg OA equivalents/kg".

The accuracy of calculated toxicity results depend on the accuracy of the TEFs applied, especially when a mix of different toxins is present in the shellfish. The TEF value for each toxin is determined through toxicology experiments such as administration of purified toxins to animals *via* several routes (Munday *et al.*, 2013) or instrumental measurement using receptor based binding assays (Alonso *et al.*, 2015). In recent years, as more toxicological data has been generated, there have been proposals to revise the

TEFs in light of new information gathered from tissue culture experiments (Perez *et al.*, 2011), along with mice and feline exposure trials (Andrinolo *et al.*, 2002; Munday *et al.*, 2013). Recently, work done by Munday *et al.* (2013) indicate that neosaxitoxin and decarbamoyl saxitoxin have higher toxicities than saxitoxin, which may lead to revisions of the existing TEFs for these toxins. Work done by Louzao *et al.*, (2015) also suggest a revision of TEF for DTX1.

Toxin group	Toxin	TEF value
	C1	N/A
	C2	0.1
	GTX1	1
	GTX2	0.4
	GTX3	0.6
	GTX4	0.7
PST	GTX5	0.1
	dcGTX2	0.2
	dcGTX3	0.4
	NEO	1
	dcNEO	0.4
	STX	1
	dcSTX	1
	AZA1	1
AZA	AZA2	1.8
	AZA3	1.4
	DTX1	1
DST	DTX2	0.6
	OA	1
AST	DA	N/A
NST	Brevetoxins	N/A

 Table 2-1 Currently adopted TEF values (EFSA, 2009a)

### 2.7 Conclusion

In the course of the literature review, the diverse chemistries of the five groups of marine biotoxins were presented. Since the discovery and characterisation of these biotoxins, many methods have been developed for the analysis of these compounds in shellfish. Some of these methods include bioassays which require the use and sacrifice of animals. In recent years, there has been a shift away from bioassays and a move towards analytical methods of analysis, which are more sensitive and can provide toxin profile data. Currently, the Codex Committee for Fish and Fishery Products (CCFFP) are in the process of drafting a method performance criteria which can be applied to methods for biotoxin analysis, providing a common standard for the diverse biological and chemical methods employed around the world. Nevertheless, analytical methods have been recognised on an international level as a potential common platform for future marine biotoxin analysis, and developments in analytical methods have led to the application of mass spectrometry for the analysis of marine biotoxins. Therefore, mass spectrometry has also been utilised for the analysis of the marine biotoxins studied in this research. It is important to develop a method which is able to analyse the groups of regulated marine biotoxins. However, a fundamental issue to be addressed relating to the diverse chemical natures of the biotoxins, which are lipophilicity and hydrophilicity. Tandem LC has been described as a novel method that is able to bring these two polarities together in a single analysis. Therefore, the application of this method to the area of marine biotoxins is worth pursuing.

# 3 GENERAL REAGENTS AND MATERIALS

### 3.1 Introduction

In this chapter, an overview of the materials and methods used throughout this research will be presented. The contents include sample preparation procedures, procedures associated with method development and validation as well as the tandem LC setup. Subsequent chapters will further discuss specific materials and methods relevant to the procedures within the chapter.

### 3.1.1 Chemicals and Reagents

For all experiments, deionised water was produced onsite with a Milli-Q<sup>TM</sup> water purification system (Resistivity = 18.2 MQ•cm at 25 °C) (Merck Millipore, VIC, Australia). For LC mobile phase, acetonitrile (LCMS grade) was purchased from Burdick and Jackson (Honeywell<sup>TM</sup>, SA, Australia). Ammonium formate ( $\geq$ 99.0%, HPLC grade), ammonium hydroxide (28.0%-30.0% NH<sub>3</sub> basis), formic acid (LCMS eluent additive) and acetic acid (LCMS eluent additive) were obtained from Sigma Aldrich<sup>TM</sup> (NSW, Australia).

Sodium hydroxide, sodium chloride and disodium hydrogen phosphate (Ultra Grade) salts were obtained from Sigma Aldrich<sup>™</sup> (Castle Hill, NSW, Australia). For the

oxidation of PSTs for fluorescence detection, hydrogen peroxide solution (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 30% w/w) and periodic acid were obtained from Sigma Aldrich<sup>™</sup> (Castle Hill, NSW, Australia). Glacial acetic acid was obtained from Merck Millipore<sup>™</sup> (Bayswater, VIC, Australia)

Biotoxin reference standards were obtained from the National Research Council Canada (Nova Scotia, Canada). These included PST reference standards for C1&2, GTX1&4, GTX2&3, GTX5, dcGTX2&3, dcSTX, STX, dcNEO, NEO, AST reference standard for domoic acid, DST reference standards for OA, DTX-1, DTX-2 and AZA reference standards for AZA-1, AZA-2, AZA-3. NST reference standards for PbTx-1 and PbTx-2 were obtained from the University of North Carolina (Wilmington, US). Eprinomectin (Purity by assay = 92.4%) was obtained from Sigma Aldrich (NSW, Australia). All reference standards were stored at -20 °C or 4 °C according to supplier's instructions. Chemical Abstract Services (CAS) Registry numbers, as well as lipophilicity found in literature as partition coefficient (Log P), and supplied concentrations are tabulated in Table 3-1.

Toxin	CAS Registry Number	log P	Concentration supplied (µg/mL)
C1	80173-30-4	-4.37	53.9
C2	80226-62-6	-4.37	16.1
GTX1	60748-39-2	-3.78	24.8
GTX4	64296-26-0	-3.86	8.1
GTX2	60508-89-6	-3.86	45.2
GTX3	60537-65-7	-3.86	17.2
GTX5	64296-25-9	-4.48	24.7
dcGTX2	86996-87-4	-2.41	40.9
dcGTX3	87038-53-7	-3.96	9.2
NEO	64296-20-4	-3.86	20.7
dcNEO	68683-58-9	-2.7	10.1

 Table 3-1 Chemical properties, logP values and supplied concentration for

 chemicals used in this research

Toxin	CAS Registry Number	log P	Concentration supplied (µg/mL)
STX diHCl	35554-08-6	-2.51	24.7
dcSTX	58911-04-9	-2.71	21.4
AZA1	214899-21-5	4.95	1.30
AZA2	265996-92-7	4.97	1.22
AZA3	265996-93-8	4.24	1.04
DTX1	81720-10-7	5.61	15.2
DTX2	139933-46-3	5.25	3.8
OA	78111-17-8	5.13	8.4
DA	14277-97-5	-1.79	101.8
Eprinomectin	123997-26-2	5.12	Neat powder

### 3.1.2 Equipment

Three different SPE cartridges were used in the course of this research: Strata-X<sup>™</sup> (500 mg, 3 mL) and Strata-X-CW<sup>™</sup> (250 mg, 3 mL) which were obtained from Phenomenex (Lane Cove, NSW, Australia); and Supelco<sup>™</sup> EnviCarb (250 mg, 3 mL) which was obtained from Sigma Aldrich<sup>™</sup> (Castle Hill, NSW, Australia).

The chromatography equipment used during this project was a 1260 Infinity series LC from Agilent Technologies<sup>TM</sup> (Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) which consisted of a solvent degasser (G4225A), binary pump (G1312B), autosampler (G1367D), thermostat (G1330B) and a thermostatted column compartment (G1316A) with 10 port-2 position valve (G1160A). In addition, a quaternary pump (G1311A), coupled to a solvent degasser (G1379B) was used for the tandem LC setup. This system was connected to either a triple quadrupole mass spectrometry detector (G6460A) or a fluorescence detector (G1321A).

HILIC columns used in this study were TSKgel Amide80<sup>TM</sup>, 150 x 2.1mm, 3  $\mu$ m obtained from Tosoh Biosciences<sup>TM</sup> (Tokyo, Japan), ZIC HILIC<sup>TM</sup>, 150 x 2.1, 3.5  $\mu$ m,

obtained from Merck<sup>TM</sup> KgaA (Darmstadt, Germany), Kinetex HILIC, 100 x 2.1 mm, 1.7 μm obtained from Phenomenex<sup>TM</sup> (Lane Cove, NSW, Australia) and Diamond Hydride<sup>TM</sup>, 150 x 2.1 mm, 2.2 μm from MicroSolv Technologies<sup>TM</sup> (New Jersey, US). Reversed Phase columns used were: Poroshell 120 EC-C18, 75 x 2.1 mm, 2.7 μm and Poroshell 120 SB-C18, 100 x 4.6 mm, 2.7 μm from Agilent Technologies<sup>TM</sup> (Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). Guard columns used were Poroshell 120 SB-C18, 5 x 4.6 mm, 2.7 μm from Agilent Technologies<sup>TM</sup> (Mulgrave, Australia) and SecurityGuard Ultra Cartridge C18 2.1 mm and KrudKatcher Ultra 0.5 μm, sourced from Phenomenex (Lane Cove, NSW, Australia).

#### 3.1.3 Shellfish Samples

Mussels grown and harvested in Mount Martha, Victoria, Australia were purchased from a local fish market. These mussels were tested for presence of PST with the routine AOAC 2005.06 method implemented in the lab (AOAC, 2006). Frozen whole mussels sourced from the Tasmanian PST outbreak of 2012 (Campbell *et al.*, 2013) were obtained from the South Australian Research and Development Institute (SARDI). They were known to contain STX, GTX2&GTX3, GTX5 and C1&C2 by external laboratory tests (Madigan T., Personal Communication, 10 October, 2014). Contaminated mussels were received frozen in retail packaging of 1.2 kg whole mussels and stored at -20 °C until required.

Prior to analysis, mussels were defrosted, shucked and debearded under running tap water, and placed on a woven wire sieve with 2 mm aperture size (Endecotts, London, UK). The tissue was rinsed with deionised water thrice and drained. Tissues were then homogenised using a Ultraturrax homogeniser (IKA, Germany) for 5 min. The homogenate was divided into 5 g aliquots in 50 mL PP tubes and stored at -20 °C until extraction. This process was carried out on both PST contaminated and toxin-free mussels.

Mussel Certified Reference Materials (CRM) were obtained from the National Research Council Canada (Nova Scotia, Canada). These included CRM-Zero-Mus, CRM-AZA-Mus and CRM-DSP-Mus. CRM-Zero-Mus is a mussel tissue (*Mytilus edulis*) matrix CRM intended for use as a negative control for the analysis of paralytic shellfish toxins

(PST), domoic acid (DA) and its isomers, okadaic acid (OA) and diniphysistoxins (DTX), azaspiracids (AZA), yessotoxins (YTX), pentenotoxins (PTX) and gymnodimine (GYM). Lot: 200604, Unit: 1813.

CRM - AZA - Mus is a certified reference material (CRM) prepared from naturally contaminated mussel tissues (*Mytilus edulis*). Each bottle contained about 8 g of homogenised mussel with AZAs. The certified values for which are: AZA1 at 1.16  $\mu$ g/g, AZA2 at 0.273  $\mu$ g/g and AZA3 at 0.211  $\mu$ g/g. Lot: 200603, Unit: 3412 and 3448.

CRM-DSP-Mus-c is a thermally sterilized homogenate of *Mytilus edulis* and a minor amount of the dinoflagellate *Prorocentrum lima*. Each bottle of CRM contained about 4 g of mussel homogenate. The toxin levels certified for this material are: okadaic acid at 1.07  $\mu$ g/g, dinophysistoxin-1 at 1.07  $\mu$ g/g, dinophysistoxin-2 at 0.86  $\mu$ g/g, and domoic acid at 11.8  $\mu$ g/g. Lot: 201314, Unit: 1691 and 1791.

# 4 DESIGNING THE TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS

### 4.1 Introduction

The literature reviewed in Chapter 2 highlighted the potential for improved efficiencies in biotoxin analysis through the use of a tandem LC setup that can quantify both hydrophilic and lipophilic components through the same chromatographic injection. Previous metabolomics research by Pyke *et al.* (2015) proposed an adsorption column with a valve-enabled flow switching system that allowed a single injection to be separated and separated through two orthogonal chromatographic columns.

The aim of this part of my study was to develop a chromatographic system that is fit for purpose in the analysis of target biotoxins. This aim will be addressed through five steps:

- 1. Determination and confirmation of MRM transitions for biotoxins
- 2. Investigate suitable columns for tandem LC instrumentation, with a focus on emerging separation techniques for PSTs such as HILIC and ANP.
- 3. Trial, design and implementation of the tandem LC instrument for marine biotoxin analysis.
- 4. Optimisation of instrument conditions such as mobile phase composition, injection volume, detector settings
- 5. Evaluation of designed tandem LC-FLD-MSMS instrument

### 4.2 Determination of Biotoxin Multiple Reaction Monitoring Transitions

MRM transitions allow the detector to filter out background ions and be selective for the toxins of interest based on mass to charge (m/z) ratio of both the precursor and fragment ions. For this research, the precursor and product ion for the hydrophilic and lipophilic biotoxins were sourced from the literature. Dell'Aversano *et al.* (2005), Boundy *et al.* (2015) and Rossignoli *et al.* (2015) have published transitions for hydrophilic toxins, while Brana Magdalena *et al.* (2014) and Gerssen *et al.* (2009a) have reported MS transitions for lipophilic toxins. However, direct implementation without verification should not be assumed due to differences between the source geometry of mass spectrometers, which is known to affect performance between different MSMS detectors (Periat *et al.*, 2014). Therefore, MRMs and their associated parameters have to be verified on the MSMS detector used for a particular piece of research. Optimisation of MS parameters such as fragmentor voltage, collision energy, polarity, source temperature, MS drying gas flow, MS sheath gas flow, MS capillary voltage and MS nozzle voltage were performed to obtain the settings for the highest sensitivity.

Eprinomectin was used as a substitute for the targeted lipophilic toxins. As previously mentioned, biotoxin reference materials are expensive and a limited amount was available for this research. Eprinomectin was used throughout this research in two ways, firstly as a system monitoring compound to check that the flow switching for the tandem LC was operating correctly. The second use for eprinomectin was as a surrogate for lipophilic toxins. Eprinomectin has been used as an internal standard for lipophilic toxin analysis (Rúbies *et al.*, 2015) and has some similarities in chemical structure to the DSTs, AZAs and Brevetoxins, with similar logP and Polar Surface Area values (Figure 4-1).
#### CHAPTER 4: DESIGNING THE TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS



Figure 4-1 Structure and logP values of Eprinomectin compared to some lipophilic toxins

# 4.2.1 Materials and Methods

Marine biotoxin reference standards for PST, AST, AZAs and DSTs were obtained from the National Research Council Canada (Nova Scotia, Canada): C1&2, GTX1&4, GTX2&3, GTX5, dcGTX2&3, dcSTX, STX, dcNEO, NEO, DA, AZA-1, AZA-2, AZA-3, OA, DTX-1, and DTX-2. Brevetoxins PbTx-1 and PbTx-2 were purchased from the University of North Carolina (Wilmington, US). Eprinomectin, which was used as a lipophilic toxin substitute.

The liquid chromatography system used was a Agilent Technolgies 1260 LC system with a degasser, binary pump, cooled autosampler (set at 5 °C), and column compartment. The LC was coupled to a 6460A MSMS detector (Agilent Technologies, Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). MassHunter Optimizer tool (Agilent MassHunter Optimizer B.06.00, Agilent Technologies, Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) was used to verify MRM transitions and determine optimal detector parameters such as fragmentor voltage, collision energy, dwell time, and cell accelerator voltage for PST, AST, AZA, DST,

PbTx, and eprinomectin. Biotoxin reference standards and eprinomectin used for MS optimisation were diluted with water to a concentration of 800  $\mu$ L/mL and directly introduced into the MS with a mobile phase composition of 0.1 vol% formic acid in H<sub>2</sub>O:Acetonitrile (1:1 v/v) set to a flow rate of 0.2 mL/min.

## 4.2.2 Results and Discussion

The precursor and product ions for PSTs observed during the MRM optimisation process correspond to those reported in literature (Dell'Aversano *et al.*, 2005; Sleno *et al.*, 2004). For eprinomectin, the method reported by Rúbies *et al.* (2015) for lipophilic toxin analysis did not monitor the molecular ion  $[M+H]^+$  but only the sodium adduct  $[M+Na]^+$ . However, the molecular ion MRMs determined by the optimisation process (Table 4-1) were in agreement to those in other reports (Kinsella *et al.*, 2009).

For the AST and DST group of toxins, both positive and negative MRMs were found. These MRM transitions can serve as confirmation ions as they should have the same retention time for both positive and negative MRMs. These transitions may also respond differently and one ionisation may be preferable to another depending on matrix. Therefore, both positive and negative MRMs were kept.

For this research, MRM verification was performed using an infusion technique without a column. The results were able to confirm MRM transitions and fragmentation patterns reported in literature (Table 4-1). No retention times were reported for PSTs because trials were conducted on several different analytical columns with different separation conditions. However, lipophilic toxins were analysed using a C18 analytical column and this column was used throughout the project. The retention times were determine to be the following: Domoic acid (RT = 4.00 min), AZA1 (RT = 8.17 min), AZA2 (RT = 8.35 min), AZA3 (RT = 7.85 min), OA (RT = 7.46 min), DTX1 (RT = 8.31 min), DTX2 (RT = 7.71 min), PbTX-1 (RT = 8.7 min), PbTX-2 (RT = 8.82 min) and Eprinomectin (RT = 8.88 min).

Compound	Precursor Ion (m/z)		Product Ion (m/z)	Fragmentor Voltage (V)	Collision Energy	Polarity
	396.1	$\rightarrow$	316.1	111	4	
C1	316.1	$\rightarrow$	220.1	149	20	+
	273.1	$\rightarrow$	148.1	144	16	
C2	396.1	$\rightarrow$	378.1	100	10	I
	396.1	$\rightarrow$	298.1	111	16	Ŧ
CTV1	332.1	$\rightarrow$	314.1	149	16	I
GIAI	332.1	$\rightarrow$	254.1	149	16	Ŧ
CTV2	316.1	$\rightarrow$	298.1	135	16	I
UIA2	316.1	$\rightarrow$	220.1	135	20	+
	396.1	$\rightarrow$	378.1	200	6	
GTX3	396.1	$\rightarrow$	316.1	111	4	+
	396.1	$\rightarrow$	298.1	111	16	
CTV4	412.1	$\rightarrow$	332.1	116	8	I
0174	412.1	$\rightarrow$	314.1	116	4	Ŧ
	273.1	$\rightarrow$	255.1	144	16	
dcGTX2	273.1	$\rightarrow$	148.1	160	16	+
	273.1	$\rightarrow$	126.1	150	18	
dcGTX3	353.1	$\rightarrow$	255.1	111	12	+
	300.1	$\rightarrow$	204.1	134	24	+
STX	300.1	$\rightarrow$	179.1	134	20	
	300.1	$\rightarrow$	138.1	134	24	
deSTV	257.1	$\rightarrow$	222.1	131	16	I
ucs 1 A	257.1	$\rightarrow$	126.1	131	16	Ŧ
	316.1	$\rightarrow$	138.1	135	28	
NEO	316.1	$\rightarrow$	298.1	135	16	+
	316.1	$\rightarrow$	220.1	135	20	
deNEO	273.1	$\rightarrow$	126.1	150	18	I
dCNEO	273.1	$\rightarrow$	195.1	150	21	Ŧ
	312.1	$\rightarrow$	266.1	15	10	
DA (+)	312.1	$\rightarrow$	248.2	130	14	+
	312.1	$\rightarrow$	161.1	15	15	
DA (-)	310	$\rightarrow$	266	86	4	
	310	$\rightarrow$	222.1	86	13	-
AZA1	842.6	$\rightarrow$	824.6	220	29	
	842.6	$\rightarrow$	806.6	200	50	+
	842.6	$\rightarrow$	672.4	220	53	
Δ7Δ2	856.5	$\rightarrow$	838.5	220	29	1
ALA2	856.5	$\rightarrow$	820.4	200	50	+

Table 4-1 MRM transitions determined by LC-MSMS

Compound	Precursor Ion (m/z)		Product Ion (m/z)	Fragmentor Voltage (V)	Collision Energy	Polarity	
	856.5	$\rightarrow$	672.4	220	53		
AZA3	828.5	$\rightarrow$	810.5	220	29	1	
	828.5	$\rightarrow$	658.4	220	53	Ŧ	
OA (+)	827.4	$\rightarrow$	809.4	340	52	+	
	827.4	$\rightarrow$	723.4	340	52		
OA (-)	803.5	$\rightarrow$	255.2	295	54	-	
	803.5	$\rightarrow$	113.1	295	74		
DTX1 (+)	841.5	$\rightarrow$	823.5	260	46		
	841.5	$\rightarrow$	737.5	260	54	Ŧ	
DTX1 (-)	817.5	$\rightarrow$	255.2	295	54		
	817.5	$\rightarrow$	113.1	295	74	-	
DTX2 (+)	827.5	$\rightarrow$	809.5	260	46	1	
	827.5	$\rightarrow$	723.5	260	54	Ŧ	
DTX2 (-)	803.5	$\rightarrow$	255.2	295	54		
	803.5	$\rightarrow$	113.1	295	74	-	
PbTX-1	867.5	$\rightarrow$	849.4	156	5	1	
	867.5	$\rightarrow$	831.5	156	17	Ŧ	
PbTX-2	895.5	$\rightarrow$	877.4	180	8	1	
	895.5	$\rightarrow$	319.2	180	8	+	
Enrinomaatin	914.5	$\rightarrow$	186.1	150	15	1	
Eprinomecun	914.5	$\rightarrow$	154.1	150	15	+	

# 4.3 Column Selection for Lipophilic and Hydrophilic Biotoxins

Having determined the appropriate detector settings for the instrument, the next step in the process was to investigate a selection of columns to obtain suitable chromatographic separation for the toxins. In order to ensure optimal results from a tandem LC setup, it was important to carry out a selection process to identify the combination of columns that will yield the best performance.

As lipophilic toxins have been well studied in the past, the focus here is on separation performance for hydrophilic toxins. Three HILIC columns were compared: TSKgel Amide80 and ZIC HILIC (Dell'Aversano *et al.*, 2005; Diener *et al.*, 2007; Halme *et al.*, 2012; Rossignoli *et al.*, 2015) and Kinetex HILIC. The underivatised Kinetex HILIC column was chosen in order to investigate the potential for improved chromatographic resolution based on core shell stationary phase technology (Heaton and McCalley,

#### CHAPTER 4: DESIGNING THE TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS

2014). For ANP chromatography, Diamond Hydride was selected to investigate its applicability for marine biotoxin analysis (Pesek *et al.*, 2013).

## 4.3.1 Materials and Methods

#### 4.3.1.1 Hydrophilic Toxins

A mix of PSTs (C1&2, GTX1&4, GTX2&3, dcGTX2&3, NEO, dcNEO, STX and dcSTX) were diluted in water to a concentration of 800 µg/mL for each compound in the mix. A 5 µL injection of the standard mixture was selected. Chromatography was performed with a Agilent Technologies 1260 Infinity LC system with a quadratic pump connected to a 6460A MSMS detector (Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). Mobile phases used was as follows: Channel A; 10% formic acid solution in water, Channel B: 100 mM ammonium formate, Channel C: MilliQ water, Channel D; Acetonitrile. Formic acid was maintained at 0.1 vol% throughout the analytical run by setting Channel A to supply 1% at a constant rate. The gradient started at 90% D for 5 min, then ramping to 50% D over the next 10 min and held at 50% D for 13 min before returning to 90% D over 5 min and holding for a further 5 min. The flow rate was set at 0.8 mL/min for the ZIC HILIC, TSKgel Amide80, and Diamond Hydride columns, but for the Kinetex HILIC column, the flow rate was reduced to 0.2 mL/min due to smaller particle size and higher back pressure. The Kinetex column is packed with smaller particle size and thus gives higher back pressure for a given flow rate. MS source settings were as follows: Drying Gas Temperature 300 °C, Drying Gas Flow 5 L/min, Nebulizer 60 psi, Sheath Gas Temp 250 °C, Sheath Gas Flow 10 L/min, Capillary 3500 V (+/-), Nozzle voltage 500 V (+/-).

## 4.3.1.2 Lipophilic Toxin Chromatography

From literature, the chemistry of lipophilic toxins are better suited to be separated by reversed phase (RP) chromatography. Therefore, a standard C18 column was identified to be an appropriate starting point for method development. Following Braña Magdalena *et al.* (2014), a C18 column was used for the separation of lipophilic toxins. MRMs for the lipophilic toxins were applied from the previous optimisation step. Lipophilic toxins were diluted in methanol and a 5  $\mu$ L injection was used for the study.

The mobile phase was 2 mM ammonium formate 0.1% v/v formic acid in water, B was Acetonitrile 0.1 vol% formic acid. The flowrate used was 0.4 mL/min, and the gradient program used started at 100% A, held for 1 min, changing to 20% A over the next 6 min and held at 20% A for 0.5 min. The solvent composition then returned to 100% A over 1 min and maintained for 4 min. The total gradient time was 12.5 min.

## 4.3.2 Results and Discussion

#### 4.3.2.1 Hydrophilic Biotoxins

The column selection process with reference standards experimentally determined that PST separation was unsatisfactory with HILIC chromatography. Poor peak shapes were observed in Kinetex HILIC, with no retention of C toxins and peak tailing for STX. ZIC HILIC showed less tailing and taller peaks, but isomers were not resolved and STX toxins had a very long elution time.

Replication of the chromatographic separations reported using TSKgel Amide80 (Dell'Aversano *et al.* 2005) and ZIC HILIC (Diener *et al.* 2007) was unsuccessful. Both TSKgel Amide80 and ZIC HILIC were only able to separate the toxins replicate the chromatographic separation as stated in literature even with further in-house chromatographic optimisation in attempts to gain similar chromatography profile: Changes to a shallower/steeper mobile phase gradient, staring mobile phase composition, changes in mobile phase flow rate, increased column temperature (40 °C) and injection volume did not produce a desirable outcome. Shown in Figure 4-2 is an example of the separation attained using TSKgel Amide80 and ZIC HILIC with the optimised condition. A toxin mixture (containing 12 compounds) was used for this



Figure 4-2 Chromatograms of PST reference standards at 800 µg/mL on trialed columns. Elution regions are shown for C toxins (A), GTX toxins (B) and STX, dcSTX, NEO and dcNEO (C)

based on their groups and not individually. However, LC conditions reported by Dell'Aversano *et al.* (2005) could not be replicated using the current LC set up as UHPLC instrument reported is able to run at higher backpressure, thereby providing

increased resolution *via* increase theoretical plates. TSKgel Amide80 showed poor separation of isomeric analogs such as GTX2 and GTX3.

Kinetex HILIC and Diamond Hydride columns were trialed in an attempt to attain suitable chromatographic separation for the mixed toxin reference standards. Kinetex HILIC was chosen as it is a core shell stationary phase which can improve resolution without increasing backpressure, while Diamond Hydride as it has a separation mechanism similar to HILIC except with a lower water retention thereby requiring less time to reequilibrate between analyses. As shown in Figure 4-2, both columns under optimised condition was only able to separate the toxin groups not individuals within each group. The Diamond Hydride column showed no retention for the neutral C toxin group, and other PST groups showed fronting peaks.

One of the critical requirements for MS analysis of PSTs is the adequate separation of analogs. Due to the in-source fragmentation and desulfonation of the C-toxins, their mass spectra are almost identical to those of their respective desulfonated gonyautoxins. In the mass spectra of C-toxins, pseudo-molecular ions are never observed, but their respective [M+H-SO<sub>3</sub>] fragments are detectable (Krock *et al.*, 2007). Figure 4-4 shows that C1 and GTX2 both share the same transition (396 to 316) and C2 and GTX3 share the 396 to 298 transition. It is worth noting that there is a minor response after the GTX2 peak which may be GTX3.

## 4.3.2.2 Lipophilic Biotoxins

Inhouse chromatography verification on C18 Reversed Phase columns was found to be suitable for the lipophilic toxins, with good peak symmetry and resolution (Figure 4-3). Due to similar MRM transitions, the critical peaks OA and DTX2 must be resolved for unambiguous identification of these two toxins. Unique transitions for DTX1 and AZA2 overcame chromatographic coelution observed due to chromatograms being able to be separated from each other using analysis software.



Figure 4-3 Chromatogram of lipophilic toxin mix (scaled to largest chromatogram)

#### 4.3.2.3 Discussion

Shifting of retention times haven been observed in LC analysis of relatively simple algal extracts and have been suspected to be caused by matrix components (Foss *et al.*, 2012). Wang *et al.* (2010) has shown that fragmentation patterns may be affected by mobile phase pH, challenging the assumptions that ESI spectra generated are independent of ionisation environment. This effect is more pronounced on compounds containing more than one ionisable group. Saxitoxins have two ionisable guanidium (HNC<sub>2</sub>) groups (Figure 2-2). Dell'Aversano *et al.* (2005) identified different sites being ionised within the toxin molecule to be the cause of different fragmentation pathways. The chemical instability of the N-sulfocarbamoyl C-toxins is reflected in their mass spectra. The N–S bond is the weakest in the molecule, and desulfonation of the C-toxins readily occurs in the ion-source of the mass spectrometer. In addition, C toxins have a low ESI efficiency, which affects sensitivity on MS detectors (Halme *et al.*, 2012). ESI is also unable to cope with high flow rates because it causes source saturation, negatively affecting ionisation efficiency.



Figure 4-4 Multiple toxin peaks in MRM transitions for PSTs (Dell'Aversano *et al.*, 2005)

Overall, it was determined that the chromatographic responses seen using HILIC and ANP chromatography would be unsuitable for integration into a tandem LC setup and ultimately a different route would need to be explored. Additionally, due to shared ion transitions between several PSTs, chromatographic resolution between analogs must be achieved in order to correctly identify the toxins. This critical resolution was not achieved through HILIC or ANP chromatography. It was therefore decided that the AOAC method for PSTs should be trialed for incorporation into a tandem LC setup and modified to work in conjunction with the RP chromatography shown to be suitable for lipophilic toxins.

A review of the AOAC 2005.06 precolumn oxidation method was made to determine if it could be adapted to the tandem LC setup with MS detection. Careful review showed that it could not as it is not suitable for MS analysis due to three main parameters, which are: low MS sensitivities of derivatised biotoxins, poor chromatography of underivatised forms of PSTs on C18 RP chromatography used in the precolumn oxidation method, and the high concentration of buffer salts in the mobile phase which is unsuitable for the MS detector desolvation process. A high concentration of buffer in the mobile phase was required to achieve chromatographic separation of the derivatised forms of the PSTs, and therefore cannot be changed to a simpler MS-compatible mobile phase such as formic acid or acetic acid solutions. Considering these factors, fluorescence detection was chosen to replace MS detection of PSTs.

# 4.4 Fluorescence Chromatography for Paralytic Shellfish Toxins

Due to the limitations encountered in the trial of HILIC columns, RP chromatography was selected for the analysis of the PSTs. Chemical modification *via* derivatisation of the toxins is required for retention on RP columns and also for fluorescence detection. For example, exposure of STX to hydrogen peroxide under alkaline conditions forms 8-amino-6-hydroxymethyl-2-iminopurine-3(2H)-propionic acid, which is highly fluorescent (Figure 4-5a).



# Figure 4-5 Chemical structures of peroxide oxidised forms of STX (a) and dcSTX (b)(Quilliam *et al.*, 1993)

Work done by Quilliam *et al.* (1993) in identifying the chemical structures of PST derivatives also demonstrated low sensitivity of these oxidised biotoxins by ESI-MSMS. It is noted that fluorescence detection can be susceptible to interferences by background from sample matrix or mobile phase components (Morgan and Smith, 2010). This can be overcome by running blank samples as well as underivatised samples alongside the derivatised samples. Subtraction of any peaks from these control samples can correct for these interferences for a more accurate result.

## 4.4.1 Materials and Methods

PST contaminated mussel tissues were extracted according to AOAC 2005.06 method and oxidised *via* peroxide and periodate oxidation. The oxidised samples were analysed

on a LC system with a fluorescence detector (Settings were Excitation = 340 nm and Emission = 395 nm, with PMT gain = 11). The accredited method at the National Measurement Institute used a Polaris C18-A column. The new column trialed was a superficially porous C18 column, which was chosen to test for potential improvements in peak shape, resolution and overall runtime.

The mobile phases used were 0.1 M ammonium formate in water (A) and 0.1 M ammonium formate in 5 % acetonitrile (B), both adjusted to pH 6 with 0.1 M acetic acid. The flow rate was set to 2 mL/min for the Polaris column, while for the Poroshell column it was set to 1 mL/min due to higher backpressure from the Poroshell column. The gradient started at 100 % A and decreased to 95% A over the first 5 minutes, further decreasing to 30% A over the next 4 minutes and returning to 100% A over the next 2 minutes and holding at 100% A for 3 minutes.



## 4.4.2 Results and Discussion

Figure 4-6 Fluorescence chromatograms of PST contaminated mussels with Poroshell column (a) and Polaris C18 column (b). Dashed lines indicate corresponding toxin peaks between the two columns.

The Poroshell column showed superior resolution and peak heights compared to the fully porous Polaris column. Toxin profiles were similar for both periodate and peroxide oxidation (Figure 4-6). In general, the toxin peaks eluted later in the Poroshell column compared to the Polaris column due to a lower flow rate, but the peak shape was improved and peak area was greater when using the superficially porous column. An

added advantage to the Poroshell column with the lower flow rate is a lower solvent consumption for each analysis.

# 4.5 Setting up tandem LC system with Selected Columns and Detectors

Fluorescence chromatography was found to be suitable for the analysis of PSTs. Therefore, the postcolumn derivatisation method was chosen to be incorporated with the lipophilic method in a tandem LC setup.

The final analysis cycle consists of three phases: extract injection, separation, and reequilibration (Figure 4-7). In the load phase (A), the figure shows the valve positions and flow directions during the extract injection. Mobile phases from both pumps are mixed at the T-junction (ii) and the combined flow goes through the C18 analytical column for PST analysis through the fluorescence detector (FLD). The hydrophilic toxins are not retained on the C18 trap (i) while the lipophilic toxins are retained. In the second phase (B), the 10 port-2 position valve switches and the flow from Pump 1 is directed to the analytical column for lipophilic toxins (iii). Pump 2 performs the solvent gradient for chromatography of fluorescent PST derivatives. Pump 1 also performs the lipophilic toxin separation gradient, which washes the lipophilic toxins from the trap for separation on the analytical column connected to the MSMS source. The instrument reverts to the (A) position for re-equilibration at 11.51 min. Figure 4-7C is a graph showing the change in solvent composition and valve position over the duration of the chromatographic run. Table 4-2 shows the valve position, flow rates and proportion of solvent B for both Pump 1 and Pump 2.

The advantage of this method lies in the time savings of in analyzing multiple classes of marine biotoxins from one sample instead of having to perform two or three methods to obtain a result. This gives a faster turnaround time and also a fuller picture of the toxin content of a particular shellfish sample.

# Development and Validation of a novel approach for the analysis of Marine $$\mathrm{B}{\rm iotoxins}$$

Time (min)	Pump1 (%B)	Pump1 Flow rate (mL/min)	Pump2 (%B)	Pump2 Flow rate (mL/min)	Valve position	MS valve position
0	0	0.4	0	0.6	1	Divert
1	0	0.4	0	0.6	1	Divert
1.01		0.4	0	1	2	Divert
1.2		0.4	0	1	2	Divert
3		0.4	5	1	2	To MS
7	80	0.4	70	1	2	To MS
7.5	80	0.4	70	1	2	To MS
8.5	0	0.4	0	1	2	To MS
9.5	0	0.4	0	1	2	To MS
10.5	0	0.4	0	0.6	2	Divert
11.5	0	0.4	0	0.6	2	Divert
11.51	0	0.4	0	0.6	1	Divert
12.5	0	0.4	0	0.6	1	Divert

Table 4-2 Flow rates, solvent ratios and valve positions for the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS system

CHAPTER 4: DESIGNING THE TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS



Figure 4-7 Schematic of tandem LC –FLD-MS setup with fluorescence detector and C18 trap

# 4.6 Combined Lipophilic and Hydrophilic Extracts on Tandem LC-FLD-MSMS

Optimisation of the tandem LC method was undertaken while a sample preparation was being developed. As described in Chapter 5, the sample preparation method developed yielded two extracts. The first extract contains PSTs and the second cantains lipophilic toxins and domoic acid. Experiments were carried out to evaluate whether both extracts could be combined into one vial and injected onto the tandem LC system for trapping with a C18 guard column. In this study, the hydrophilic extract containing PSTs was oxidised and combined with the lipophilic extract before introduction into the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS.

## 4.6.1 Material and Methods

Periodate oxidation of Strata-X SPE cleaned extracts (Section 5.7) was standardised relative to peroxide oxidation by doubling the concentration of periodic acid from 0.01 M to 0.02 M. 292 µL of periodate oxidant was combined with 100 µL of hydrophilic extract and allowed to react for 2 min, followed by addition of 3 µL acetic acid. Then, 45  $\mu$ L of lipophilic extract was added to the vial and 30  $\mu$ L of the combined extract was injected into the tandem LC system. This method is a modification of the AOAC 2005.06 method by doubling concentration of periodic acid in oxidation solution and approximately halving total oxidant volume added (0.06 M periodic acid, 292 µL oxidant). This is supported by work by Turner et al. (2012) on King scallops where periodate ratios up to 200% of standard concentrations was found to not change the toxin peak areas significantly. Peroxide oxidation was carried out according to the AOAC 2005.06 method: 250 µL of 1.0 M NaOH is added to a vial, followed by 25 µL of 10 % hydrogen peroxide solution, followed by 100 µL of hydrophilic extract, allowing to react for 2 minutes. Then 20 µL of acetic acid is added to the vial, followed by 45 µL of lipophilic extract. 30 µL of the combined extract was injected into the tandem LC system.

## 4.6.2 Results and Discussion

Analysis of the combined extract showed that lipophilic toxins are broken down by oxidation agents periodate and peroxide (Figure 4-9). Chromatograms show a complete loss of DA (Figure 4-8) and eprinomectin after exposure to peroxide and periodate oxidation solutions. Figure 4-9 shows a graph comparing the peak areas of lipophilic toxins after exposure to oxidation agents. Azaspiracids showed a complete loss after being exposed to 0.06 M periodate oxidant, while a <50% loss was observed with exposure to peroxide oxidant for AZA1 and AZA2. In the case of AZA3, an increase in around 30% relative to a control, which may indicate that the peroxide oxidant has a conversion process of for AZA1 and AZA2 into AZA3. For Brevetoxins, there was no detection of both PbTx-1 and PbTx-2 after exposure to peroxide oxidant while smaller losses were observed for periodate oxidants. For DSTs, a decrease of about 40% was observed for OA, DTX1 and DTX2 after exposure to either periodate and peroxide oxidant.

Overall, the derivatisation agents were found to be severely detrimental to the detection of lipophilic toxins, leading to large signal losses when analysed by MSMS. This indicates that either a degradation or conversion process happens when lipophilic toxins are exposed to the oxidation agents. From the results of this experiment, PST derivatised extracts were separated from underivatised lipophilic toxins and domoic acid into two vials to prevent degradation of MSMS toxins from exposure to PST derivatising agents.



Figure 4-8 Loss of Domoic Acid when exposed to water (a), periodate oxidant (b) and peroxide oxidant (c)



Figure 4-9 Decrease in lipophilic toxins peak areas when exposed to periodate and peroxide oxidation agents

# 4.7 Final Tandem LC-FLD-MSMS Design

This required a change in the instrument setup (Figure 4-7). Instead of combining the flows from both columns into the MSMS *via* a T-piece as described by Pyke *et al.* (2015), the PSTs would be analysed using FLD. The trap column was replaced with an inline filter prior to the column for column protection. For separation of PSTs, a C18 column with FLD detection was employed, while C18 column connected to MSMS was used for lipophilic toxins and AST analysis.

The analysis cycle consists of three phases: hydrophilic extract injection, lipophilic extract injection, and re-equilibration (Figure 4-7). In the load phase (A), the figure shows the valve positions and flow directions during the extract injection (i). Mobile phases from both pumps are mixed at the T-junction (ii) and the combined flow goes through the C18 analytical column for PST analysis through the fluorescence detector (FLD). In the second phase (B), the 10 port-2 position valve switches and the flow from Pump 1 is directed to the analytical column for lipophilic toxins (iii). The ALS injects the lipophilic extract while Pump 2 performs the solvent gradient for chromatography of fluorescent PST derivatives. Pump 1 also performs the lipophilic toxin separation gradient which flows into the MSMS source. The instrument reverts to the (A) position for re-equilibration at 11.51 min. Figure 4-7C is a graph showing the change in solvent composition and valve position over the duration of the chromatographic run. Table 4-2 shows the valve position, flow rates and proportion of solvent B for both Pump 1 and Pump 2. The sample injector program that was implemented for the two injections is described in Appendix A.

Both separations employ C18 superficially porous columns. For PST analysis, a high concentration of buffer (100 mM) is used. It also has a highly aqueous mobile phase gradient (5% acetonitrile in B), while for lipophilic toxins and AST, low buffer (2 mM) and high proportion of solvent in mobile phase (up to 80% acetonitrile) is required to elute the toxins from the analytical column. A high buffer concentration is not recommended for MS analysis as the salts can deposit on the source after mobile phase vaporisation. Early eluting components of the sample that do not contain analytes of

#### CHAPTER 4: DESIGNING THE TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS

interest can also deposit on the source and decrease sensitivity over time. To reduce exposure of the source to sample components which contribute to source contamination, the flow of mobile phase from the analytical column is diverted away to waste until the analytes elute from the column.

The final tandem LC-FLD-MSMS setup has a 12.5 minute analysis time, which is an improvement to the AOAC 2005.06 official PST method runtime of 15 minutes. Although the overall time gained may be marginal, lipophilic toxin analysis is also performed simultaneously. The tandem LC-FLD-MSMS method also incorporates improvements such as the inclusion of an inline particulate filter prior to the column for prevention of backpressure buildup due to column clogging from sample microparticles over time and guard columns for both analytical columns to further prevent column clogging. The porous-shell stationary phase technology in the analytical columns improves chromatographic resolution and reduces solvent consumption.



Figure 4-10 Scheme of final tandem LC-FLD-MS setup with inline filter replacing C18 trap

# 4.8 Conclusion

A tandem LC-MSMS setup was designed for the simultaneous analysis of hydrophilic and lipophilic marine biotoxins in shellfish. Reversed phase chromatography and MSMS was found to be suitable for lipophilic toxins AZA, DST, Brevetoxins and AST. Emerging chromatographic separation techniques were investigated for suitability for tandem LC setups. However, HILIC and ANP were found to be unsuitable for PSTs in terms of peak shape, resolution and sensitivity. Therefore, reverse phased chromatography with fluorescence detection was used for PST analysis. This required derivatisation of the samples before analysis using either periodate or peroxide oxidation agents. Subsequently, the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS system was set up combining the FLD and MSMS chromatographic systems. Because of the need for derivatisation of PSTs in the fluorescence method, an experiment was conducted to determine the stability of other marine toxins in the presence of the PST derivatising agents. It was found that the oxidising agents used for derivatisation of PSTs also significantly degraded other toxins, reducing the response of the lipophilic toxins in the MSMS detector. As a result, hydrophilic extracts containing PSTs were oxidised separately in one vial and lipophilic extracts in another vials, one injected after the other. This dual injection method was able to overcome the challenge of degradation of other marine biotoxins.

Having tested the instrumental setup with reference standards, the finalised method was used in optimising sample preparation and validation documented in Chapters 5 and 6.

# 5 COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

# 5.1 Introduction

Chapter 4 presented a novel measurement approach for the detection of marine biotoxins through a single analytical step. To ensure the success of any measurement, however, there is a need to ensure that sample extraction from the shellfish tissue can be performed quickly and completely. Furthermore, for a tandem analysis it is important to ensure that any cleanup and/or derivatisation does not negatively impact the quantification of other components. This will be one of the more challenging aspects for the array of compounds targeted in this research.

Generally, the goal of sample preparation is to isolate components of interest from a matrix in order to facilitate analysis (Chen *et al.*, 2008). The steps in sample preparation have the purpose of changing the state of the sample from its original form into

## CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

something that is suitable for the analytical system used. In the process, matrix components that can adversely affect the results of the analysis are removed or reduced, improving the accuracy and sensitivity of results. The reduction of matrix components entering the ESI source also maintains cleanliness for the MSMS detector. In addition, cleaned up samples also reduces column fouling and contributes to reduced downtime of the instrument.

Solid-liquid extraction (SLE) is the most common sample preparation methods in pesticide residue analysis in food, where solid samples are extracted with an appropriate solvent. Often, samples are homognised in order to maximise the surface area in contact with the extraction solvent. The solvent can be polar (e.g. water) or non-polar (e.g. dichloromethane), depending on the nature of the analyte and the matrix being tested. The pH of the extraction solvent also affects the efficiency of the extraction as solubilities of analyte molecule change depending on their dissociation state (Moldoveanu and David, 2015). Thorough mixing causes the analyte to partition from the solid sample into the liquid solvent, which are then separated. Physical processes such as decanting, centrifugation or filtration can be used to separate the solid sample from the extraction solvent.



Figure 5-1 Timeline of method development process

## 5.1.1 Biotoxin extraction methods

For the extraction of marine biotoxins from shellfish samples, aqueous solvents are used for hydrophilic biotoxins, while lipophilic biotoxin extraction is carried out by methanolic solvents. The highly water soluble PSTs have been found to degrade in alkaline to neutral solutions (Stewart and McLeod, 2014). Therefore, acidic solvents are used in the extraction of this class of marine biotoxins (Wekell *et al.*, 2004). The AOAC 2005.06 precolumn oxidation HPLC-FLD method has become widely adopted after undergoing interlaboratory validation studies (Turner *et al.*, 2010). It is one of the internationally recognised methods for the detection of PSTs in shellfish. with prechromatographic derivatisation of PST with either periodate or peroxide solutions. Periodate oxidation derivatises all N-hydroxylated toxins while peroxide oxidation acts only on non-N-hydroxylated toxins, but produces a derivative with a stronger fluorescence response. The extraction and cleanup procedure for this method can be found in Appendix B. Heat is applied to shellfish tissues to denature proteins, stabilise the matrix and increase extraction efficiency (McCarron and Hess, 2005).

Although ASTs also come under the hydrophilic group of marine biotoxins, they exhibit retention on reversed phased columns similar to lipophilic toxins. Braña Magdalena *et al.* (2014) have reported an extraction method where AST is extracted together with lipophilic toxins. For the extraction of lipophilic marine biotoxins, there is a strong agreement in literature for the use of methanol as the extraction solvent. For lipophilic toxins such as AZAs and DSTs, methanol is used for extraction of AZAs and DSTs (MacKenzie *et al.*, 2002; Gerssen *et al.*, 2009b). The EU Harmonised Standard Operating Procedure for lipophilic toxins (EURLMB, 2015) describes a methanolic extraction of shellfish tissue. This method does not require a cleanup step. However, Gerssen *et al.* (2009b) has validated a lipophilic marine biotoxin sample preparation method which utilised polystyrene-divinylbenzene SPE cleanup (Strata-X), which reduced the matrix effects and improved accuracy. The details of the extraction and cleanup method reported by Gerssen which was used as a strating point in this research can be found in Appendix C.

# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

while reported methods for brevetoxin extraction use a 80% methanol solution (Ishida, Nozawa, Hamano, *et al.*, 2004; Turner, Higgins, *et al.*, 2015)

The methods that form the basis of a combined hydrophilic and lipophilic toxin extraction method are summarised in Table 5-1. As shown in the table, there are several commonalities between the three methods, namely, the use of LC chromatography and the use of Strata-X SPE for the cleanup of the extracts.

	PSTs	AZA, DSTs, AST	Brevetoxins
Reference	AOAC, 2006	Braña Magdalena	McNabb et al.,
	Harwood <i>et al.</i> , (2013)	<i>et al.</i> (2014)	(2012)
Extraction mass (g)	5	2	2
Extraction solvent	1% acetic acid	Methanol	80% Methanol
Heating step	100 °C for 5 min	N/A	60 °C for 20 min
Final Solvent-to- Sample ratio	2:1	10:1	10:1
Extract Cleanup	Strata-X SPE	Strata-X SPE	Strata-X SPE
Analytical method	HPLC-FLD	HPLC-MSMS	HPLC-MSMS
Notes			Hexane
			partitioning
			before SPE
			cleanup

## Table 5-1 Summarised marine biotoxin extraction methods

# 5.1.2 Solid Phase Extraction

In the last several decades, Solid Phase Extraction (SPE) has grown to become an important tool for sample cleanup. SPE is based on partitioning between a solid phase (sorbent) and a liquid phase (sample)(Buszewski and Szultka, 2012). It is also called "digital chromatography" since it employs the same principles as LC, albeit with much larger solvent polarity differences when loading and eluting components (Majors, 2010). One advantage of SPE as a sample cleanup method is that the sorbent can be modified with different functional groups to have a high affinity to a particular group of analytes. There are many choices of sorbent backbones such as silica, graphitic carbon, or polymers (Wen *et al.*, 2014). For silica-based sorbents, common bound ligands are Octyl (C8), Octyldecyl (C18), amino (NH<sub>2</sub>), carboxylic acid (COOH) while for polymeric resins, polystyrene-divinylbenzene (PS-DVB) and poly(divinylbenzene-co-

# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

N-vinylpyrrolidone) are the most widely used forms (Buszewski and Szultka, 2012). These different sorbents and functional groups exert a wide range of interaction forces with analytes: hydrogen bonds, ionic, dipole-dipole,  $\pi$ - $\pi$ , van der Waals forces, etc.

SPE has been applied to many phases and has been made available in formats such as single cartridges, disks, 96-well plates, pipette tips, as well as small columns which can be placed in the LC flowpath for on-line cleanup (Żwir-Ferenc and Biziuk, 2006). A general outline of the SPE process is given in Figure 5-2. There are two modes of SPE: analyte retention or matrix adsorption. In analyte retention, the analyte is bound to the sorbent and is released when a strong solvent is passed through the cartridge. In matrix adsorption, the matrix components are retained on the sorbent and the analytes are eluted during the wash step.

The key considerations when developing a SPE method are the choice of sorbent and the the sorbent capacity, as well as composition and volume of elution solvents (Hennion, 1999; Pichon, 2000). In an ideal situation, all the analyte binds to the sorbent under loading conditions but would elute completely when exposed to the elution solvent (Bielicka-Daszkiewicz, 2015).



Figure 5-2 General scheme of SPE cleanup, showing the sequence of conditioning, load, wash and elution steps with position of analytes and matrix components at each stage (Majors, 2013)

Strata-X is styrene-divinylbenzene (SDVB) polymer that has been surface-modified with a modified N-Vinylpyrrolidone functional group that contains three mechanisms of retention:  $\pi$ - $\pi$  bonding, dipole-dipole interactions and hydrophobic interactions. This enables it to exhibit both hydrophilic and lipophilic retention (Bielicka-Daszkiewicz and Voelkel, 2009). Improved results by replacing octadecyl-modified silica C18 SPE cartridges with polymeric Strata-X SPE cartridges has been described in literature (CEFAS, 2010; Harwood *et al.*, 2013). The Strata-X polymeric sorbent has also been applied as filled passive adsorption bags for monitoring marine biotoxins in open seas (Zendong *et al.*, 2014).

SPE has been applied to the analysis of marine biotoxins, both hydrophilic and lipophilic. For PSTs in shellfish, Sayfritz *et al.* (2007) has reported method using acetonitrile extraction solvent and a freeze step to separate acetonitrile from water. The water fraction is then cleaned up with poly(divinylbenzene-co-N-vinylpyrrolidone) SPE followed by activated carbon SPE. However, this was found to be irreproducible when repeated by Harju *et al.* (2015), who suggested the cause to lie in the partitioning step of

### CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

Acetonitrile/Water after freezing and retention of toxins in the discarded acetonitrile fraction.

Graphitized carbon black (GCB) has been shown to be suitable for very polar (water soluble) analytes due to the interactions between the surface of the carbon and the analytes (Hennion, 2000). These properties of GCB were employed by Boundy (2015) and Turner (2015) to develop a sample preparation method for PSTs. The SPE sorbent retains planar interferents from shellfish extracts and does not bind to the toxins. The GCB cleanup has been suggested to make shellfish extracts suitable for LC-MS by a desalting mechanism. Salts can disrupt the chromatographic mechanism and introduce high variability of separation, in addition to fouling the detector source when non-volatile salts deposits form due to the evaporative process of ESI. Salts can also form adducts with the target compounds, which may reduce the abundances of the molecular ion and thus the signal of the compound detected by the MSMS.

## 5.1.3 Combined Toxin Extraction and Cleanup Method

Developing a method for analysis of hydrophilic and lipophilic marine biotoxins requires a sample preparation and cleanup procedure that is compatible with both classes of toxins. For this study, after considering similar applications for the literature, an aqueous methanolic solution with an acidic pH was determined to be the most appropriate choice. This was because this solvent would give a pK<sub>a</sub> close to that of the analyte and should maximise its efficiency. Common extraction procedures have been proposed for AST and PSTs (Vale and Sampayo, 2002), with good results. Building on these reports, a multi-toxin extraction method was developed, with consideration of different toxin solubilities for lipophilic and hydrophilic marine biotoxins. Typical extraction procedures for lipophilic and hydrophilic toxins are summarised in Table 5-1, based on the AOAC 2005.06 (AOAC, 2006) for PSTs and Gerssen *et al.* (2009) for lipophilic toxins. The proposed combined method for both classes of toxins is shown in the middle column, with indication of steps from the original extraction in their respective colours. In addition to the combined extraction, a cleanup step must also be considered. The lipophilic and hydrophilic cleanup methods reported by Gerssen *et al.* 

and the AOAC has been summarised in Figure 5-33, with the proposed combined cleanup method shown in purple.

The proposed extraction and cleanup methods would need to be tested in combination with the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS described in Chapter 4. This chapter was focused on the nature of the extraction and cleanup of real and simulated samples. The suitability of the proposed extraction was tested. In the first experiment, the comparison of carbon and polymeric SPE sorbents was conducted to evaluate the compatibility of lipophilic toxins with carbon SPE. Following that, the more suitable sorbent would be further optimised by measuring the elution volumes required to fully elute the compounds of interest from the SPE cartridge. In the interest of reducing tissue mass extracted, a smaller sample mass was extracted and compared to the original mass stated in the AOAC 2005.06 method. This was due to the fact that limited certified reference materials were available for the validation process and a smaller extracted mass would yield more replicates per unit of certified reference material. The fractionation of PSTs through cationic exchange (Strata-X-CW) SPE was also verified, in order to assess any changes that may have been brought about by the new extraction and cleanup method. Finally, regeneration of the polymeric Strata-X SPE cartridges was investigated. Polymeric sorbents are more stable to high pH solvents and may be able to be cleaned and reused with solvents such as methanol with ammonia.

# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS



Figure 5-3 Flowchart of shellfish tissue cleanup methods from the AOAC 2005.06 method for hydrophilic PSTs (in blue) and from Gerssen *et al.* (2009a) (in red) for lipophilic toxins. The proposed combined method is shown in purple.

# 5.2 Comparison of Carbon and Polymeric SPE

For the cleanup investigation, Strata-X Polymeric SPE was compared against EnviCarb Graphitic Carbon SPE. Polymeric sorbents were chosen due to their resistance to high pH solvents used for elution. 0.3 vol% ammonium hydroxide in methanol has a high pH value which would dissolve silica based material.

## 5.2.1 Materials and Methods

Mussels naturally contaminated with PSTs were used for this experiment for hydrophilic toxin recovery. Mussels were extracted using method described in Section 5.1. Eprinomectin was used in place of lipophilic toxin to evaluate toxin recoveries from Strata-X and EnviCarb SPE cartridges. A 5  $\mu$ L portion of eprinomectin standard in methanol (100  $\mu$ g/mL) was added to 1 mL of 30% methanol solution. All analyses were performed in triplicate.

For Strata-X SPE cleanup, Strata-X SPE cartridges (500 mg, 3 mL) were conditioned with 4 mL of methanol followed by 4 mL of 30% methanol solution. A 1 mL portion of eprinomectin standard or PST mussel extract in 30% methanol was loaded onto the cartridge. Then, 3 mL of deionised water was used to elute hydrophilic toxins, and the fraction was collected. A 3 mL volume of 0.3% v/v ammonium hydroxide in methanol was passed through the column to elute lipophilic toxins and the fraction was collected in a separate 15 mL polypropylene (PP) tube.

EnviCarb SPE cleanup was performed according to the method reported by Turner *et al.* (2015): EnviCarb SPE cartridges (250 mg, 3 mL) were conditioned with 3 mL of 20% Acetonitrile + 0.25% acetic acid followed by 3 mL of 0.025 vol% ammonia solution. 400  $\mu$ L of Eprinomectin standard or PST mussel extract was loaded followed by a wash with 700  $\mu$ L of MilliQ water which was discarded. Then, 2 mL of 20% Acetonitrile + 0.25% acetic acid was passed through the cartridge to elute the hydrophilic toxins. This fraction was collected in a 15 mL PP tube. 2 mL of 0.3% v/v ammonium hydroxide in methanol was passed through the column to lipophilic toxins and the fraction was collected in a separate 15 mL PP tube. Peroxide oxidation was performed on the hydrophilic fractions and both were analysed with the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS system.

## 5.2.2 Results and Discussion

The chromatograms of the extracts cleaned up *via* Strata-X and EnviCarb SPE are shown in Figure 5-4 and Figure 5-5. Eprinomectin was not eluted from the EnviCarb cartridge even when a strong solvent was applied (Methanol with 0.3 vol% ammonium hydroxide). Planar compounds like eprinomectin are known to bind strongly to

## CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

graphitised carbon material, with GCB containing various functional groups at the sorbent surface (Hennion, 2000). These groups are positively charged, which produces an anion exchange mechanism. Eprinomectin was used as a surrogate based on its similar chemical and steric properties to lipophilic toxins such as AZAs, DSTs and Brevetoxins (Shown previously in Figure 4-1). Low recovery of eprinomectin from the EnviCarb cartridge indicated that this type of sorbent was unsuitable for use with lipophilic toxins.

In contrast, Strata-X SPE cartridges exhibited retention of lipophilic components which can be eluted from the sorbent with methanol 0.3 vol% ammonia, which has previously been reported by Gerssen *et al.* (2010).



Figure 5-4 FLD chromatograms of peroxide oxidised PST LRMs after EnviCarb SPE (a) and Strata-X SPE (b) cleanup



Figure 5-5 Chromatogram of eprinomectin recovery from EnviCarb SPE (a) and Strata-X SPE (b)

## 5.2.3 Conclusion

A comparison of Strata-X and Envicarb SPE was performed, using mussel tissue naturally contaminated with PSTs to represent hydrophilic toxins. Eprinomectin was used to represent lipophilic toxins. Low recoveries of eprinomectin from Envicarb SPE was observed relative to Strata-X SPE. The low recoveries indicated that low recoveries may also extend to chemically similar compounds such as the lipophilic toxins. Therefore, Strata-X SPE was chosen for the optimisation of the SPE elution volumes.

# 5.3 Optimisation of SPE elution volumes

After determining that Strata-X is suitable for both hydrophilic and lipophilic toxins, the cleanup procedure was optimised to ensure the correct analyte fractions were collected. Therefore, it was necessary to assess the volume of eluent necessary for complete elution of hydrophilic toxins from the Strata-X SPE cartridge.
# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

### 5.3.1 Materials and Methods

PST LRM extracts were loaded onto conditioned Strata-X cartridges and washed sequentially with 1 mL aliquots of deionised water. The fractions were collected individually from the SPE cartridge, up to 10 mL. The ten fractions were oxidised by peroxide oxidation prior to analysis by tandem LC-FLD-MSMS. This experiment was performed in triplicate.

### 5.3.2 Results and Discussion

Figure 5-6 shows the chromatograms of only the first 6 fractions from Strata-X cleanup. Among the ten fractions analysed, PSTs were observed only in the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> fraction, corresponding to the first 3 mL of wash. No peaks were detected in fractions 5-10, showing that 3 mL is sufficient to elute all PSTs from the cartridge. There were also no peaks detected in the first fraction after loading. This shows that immediately after the load step, the first fraction of eluent from the cartridge is the conditioning solvent as the sample moves down into the sorbent bed. From this result, it was decided that the first fraction to elute after sample loading should be discarded with the conditioning solvents and that 3 mL of water would be used to elute hydrophilic toxins from the Strata-X SPE cartridge. This maximises sensitivity of the PSTs by collecting only the fractions that contain the toxins, while maintaining the final extract volume at 4 mL.



Figure 5-6 FLD chromatograms of six consecutive 1 mL elutions collected from Strata-X SPE cartridge

### 5.3.3 Conclusion

The optimisation of elution volumes for biotoxins from Strata-X SPE showed that 3 mL was sufficient for the complete elution of hydrophilic biotoxins from 500 mg of sorbent. This was 1 mL more than what was stated in the AOAC 2005.06 method for PSTs. However, the final volume of extract was still maintained at 4 mL due to the discarding of the first 1 mL after sample loading.

### 5.4 Optimisation of Extraction Sample Mass

Reported marine biotoxin extractions use a range of sample masses, from 2 g for lipophilic toxins (EURLMB, 2015) to 5 g for PSTs (AOAC, 2006). The EURLMB lipophilic toxin method specifies 20 mL of extract from 2 g of sample while the PST extraction method extract specifies 10 mL of extract from 5 g of sample. However, only

#### CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

1 mL of extract was needed for the Strata-X SPE cleanup procedure. A SSR of 2:1 was chosen to be investigated with the aim of maximising the number of replicates of CRM and LRM that can be analysed. A secondary aim was to reduce solvent consumption while maintaining method performance. In addition, less waste was generated throughout the procedure, reducing the cost per sample.

#### 5.4.1 Materials and Methods

To compare 5 g and 1 g masses for sample extractions, naturally PST-contaminated mussel tissue was used. For the extraction of 5 g, 3 mL of methanol was added in a 50 mL PP tube, which was capped and vortexed for 90 s. This was then centrifuged for 10 min at 3000 rpm and the supernatant is decanted into a 15 mL PP tube. Another 3 mL of 1% acetic acid solution was added to the remaining pellet and is resuspended by vortexing for 90 s. The tube was placed in boiling water for 5 min, then in a cold water bath. The sample was centrifuged for 10 min at 3000 rpm and the supernatants were combined. The extract was then topped up to 10 mL with deionised water.

For the extraction of 1 g of sample, the procedure was the same as for 5 g sample, except that extraction was carried out in 2 mL PP spin tubes. The volume of methanol was reduced to 600  $\mu$ L for the first extraction and 600  $\mu$ L of 1% acetic acid was used for the second extraction. The spin tubes were heated in a 100 °C heating block for 5 min. The supernatants were combined in a separate 2 mL PP spin tube and topped up to 2 mL with deionised water. As with 5 g samples, the solvent sample ratio was maintained at 2:1. Sample extracts were cleaned up *via* Strata-X SPE and analysed on the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS setup.

#### 5.4.2 Results and Discussion

Toxin profiles are shown in the chromatograms shown in Figure 5-7, and toxin peak areas are presented in Table 5-2.

Toxin	Periodate	Periodate oxidation		Peroxide oxidation	
	1 gram	5 grams	1 gram	5 grams	
C1&2	$2.39\pm0.06$	$2.37\pm0.13$	8.33 ± 1.30	8.16 ± 1.20	
GTX2&3	$16.95\pm0.83$	$15.52\pm0.77$	$16.46\pm2.85$	$15.71 \pm 1.61$	
GTX5	N/A	N/A	$2.15\pm0.05$	$2.28\pm0.18$	
STX	$1.33\pm0.12$	$1.39\pm0.10$	$6.74\pm0.36$	$7.07\pm0.44$	

Table 5-2 Comparison of toxin peak areas between 5 grams and 1 gram extraction mass ( $\pm 1$  Std Dev), n=3



# Figure 5-7 FLD chromatograms of 5 g and 1 g PST LRM after periodate and peroxide oxidation

No significant differences (<10%) were observed between 5 g and 1 g sample extractions when sample to solvent ratios were maintained. Therefore, it was confirmed to be suitable to proceed using 1 g sample mass for homogenous samples such as CRMs.

### 5.4.3 Conclusions

Overall, it was demonstrated in highly homogenous samples that the extraction efficiency of 1 g is the same as for 5 g of sample when the solvent to sample ratio was maintained. Using a smaller mass will be advantageous in terms of additional replicates from a given mass. For example, Certified Reference Materials are expensive and are shipped in small amounts such as 4 g and 8 g portions (Section 3.1.3). However, it should be noted that routine samples may not be very homogeneous. Therefore, it is advisable to use a larger sample mass during routine analysis when possible to ensure that a representative sample is analysed.

### 5.5 Verification of Strata-X-CW Fractionation of PSTs

To verify that the fractionation process for hydrophilic toxins is not affected by the new extraction and cleanup procedure, the hydrophilic fraction from the Strata-X cleaned up samples were further fractionated with weak cationic exchange SPE Strata-X-CW, according to the CEFAS method validation report (CEFAS, 2008). This fractionation was necessary for a full quantification of a positive extract as this allowed for subgroups of PSTs to be separated according to overall charge (Turner and Hatfield, 2012).

### 5.5.1 Materials and Methods

Strata-X-CW cartridges were conditioned with 4 mL 0.01 M ammonium acetate, followed by loading 2 mL of PST extract (previously purified with Strata-X SPE), followed by 3 mL of water. The first fraction is expected to contain neutral C toxins. 3 mL of 0.3 M NaCl was then passed through the cartridge and collected in another 15 mL PP tube. The second fraction was expected to contain the GTX toxins (with +1 overall charge). Finally, 3 mL of 2.0 M NaCl was passed through the SPE cartridge and is collected in a new 15 mL PP tube. The third fraction was expected to contain STX, dcSTX, NEO, and dcNEO (with +2 overall charge).

### 5.5.2 Results and Discussion

Figure 5-7 shows the fluorescence chromatograms of PST LRMs after fractionation with Strata-X-CW SPE. Toxin profiles were shown as C1&2, GTX2&3, GTX5 and STX. The toxins were found in the expected fractions according to overall compound

charges (CEFAS, 2008). C1&2 were found in Fraction 1 while GTX2&3 and GTX5 were found in Fraction 2. STX was found in Fraction 3.



Figure 5-8 Peroxide oxidation and controls of PST LRM after fractionation using Strata-X-CW SPE

### 5.5.3 Conclusions

Shellfish extracts purified with the proposed method was fractionated using cationic exchange SPE. This was done to ensure that the new extraction and cleanup method would not affect the fractionation process. Toxins were found to elute in the expected fractions without any carryover. Therefore, extracts from the developed procedure was suitable for fractionation using Strata-X-CW.

### 5.6 Regeneration and Reuse of Strata-X Cartridges

EnviCarb SPE cartridges were trialed in this research due to reusability reported by Turner *et al.* (2015). They were able to regenerate EnviCarb SPE cartridges by flushing the sorbent with methanol followed by water. Polymeric SPE sorbents such as Strata-X may also have the advantage of being able to be recycled as they are robust when exposed to high pH solvents. Therefore, for this research, it was hypothesised that Strata-X can be regenerated and reused for multiple loadings of marine biotoxin extracts. Although this may be unacceptable practice for regulators, research bodies with limited resources may find it an interesting possibility to reuse cartridges.

# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

### 5.6.1 Materials and Methods

Strata-X SPE cartridges were conditioned, loaded with PST contaminated mussel extracts, washed, eluted and reconditioned a total of six times. After the elution step, cartridges were reconditioned with 4 mL of methanol and 4 mL of 30% methanol before reloading with another aliquot of mussel extract. Six loadings were done in order to demonstrate stability after multiple uses and to evaluate any physical deterioration of sorbent. This experiment was performed in triplicate and samples were analysed after peroxide oxidation. The peroxide oxidation procedure is outlined in Appendix B.

### 5.6.2 Results and Discussion

The results of the experiment are shown in Figure 5-9. The figure shows a stacked chromatogram of 6 elutions from 1 SPE cartridge. The profile for all 6 elutions were shown to be similar. Figure 5-10 shows a bar graph comparing the peak areas for each toxin in the 6 loading and regeneration cycle. Higher variability of peak areas were observed with the earlier eluting C1, C2, GTX2 and GTX3, whereas a low variability of GTX5 and STX was observed. The regenerated Strata-X cartridges was shown in this study to be more suitable for later eluting toxins such as GTX5 and STX. However, early eluting toxins such as C1&2 and GTX2&3 was not suitable for cleanup with regenerated SPE cartridges.



Figure 5-9 Overlaid chromatograms of 6 replicates of PST LRM extracts using regenerated Strata-X SPE cartridges

Elution number



Figure 5-10 Peak areas of PSTs from 6 load, elute and regeneration cycles of Strata-X SPE cartridges

### 5.7 Final Sample Preparation Method

Based on the prior sections, the finalisation of the sample preparation protocol demonstrated that the experimentally determined sample preparation procedure was suitable for biotoxin analysis. A hybrid extraction method was developed where the sample was (1) extracted by methanol in order to extract lipophilic toxins, followed by (2) a second extraction with 1% acetic acid solution and heating to denature and cook the shellfish tissue and extract hydrophilic toxins (Figure 5-11). The combined methanol and water extract was then cleaned up using a polymeric SPE sorbent as mentioned.



Figure 5-11 Final extraction and clean-up scheme

### 5.8 Preliminary Validation of Sample Preparation Method

Following the finalisation of the sample preparation and clean up described above, a preliminary method validation was performed using certified reference materials and mussels artificially spiked with toxins. The preliminary validation was performed to determine the suitability of the experimental conditions established for the analysis of mussel tissue. These mussel materials are described in Section 3.3.1. A limited amount of biotoxin reference material necessitated the use of eprinomectin as a substitute for lipophilic toxins in evaluation of extraction and cleanup conditions. The preliminary validation was used to assess the method with actual lipophilic toxin reference standards and certified reference materials, highlighting any weaknesses which may require further investigation.

### 5.8.1 Preliminary Recovery Data for PSTs

For this experiment, PST-free mussels were spiked with PSTs. C1&2, GTX2&3 and NEO was spiked at 400  $\mu$ g/kg. These toxins were chosen to represent the groups with 0, +1, and +2 overall charge, respectively. Analyses were performed in triplicate. Recoveries observed for these toxins in a mussel matrix are shown in Table 5-3. The preliminary validation was performed in triplicate.

Toxin	Spiked amount (µg/kg)	Mean recovery (%), <i>n</i> =3	
C1&2	400	81 ± 6.0	
GTX2&3	400	$46 \pm 3.3^{*}$	
NEO	400	$76\pm0.91$	

 Table 5-3 Recoveries of several PSTs from spiking experiment (\* denotes the recommendation for Recovery Correction)

The recoveries ranged between 46% to 81% for the three toxins analysed. For the PST validation, toxin-free mussel tissue were spiked with 0.4  $\mu$ g/g of C1&2, NEO and GTX2&3. Results with recoveries falling outside 80-120% but with a low relative standard deviation can be reported after correcting for recoveries (Thompson *et al.*,

1999). In this case, if a real samples was analysed and GTX2&3 was detected the result could be reported with a recovery correction based on the recovery measured for GTX2&3 for the same batch.

### 5.8.2 Preliminary Recovery Data for DSTs

A sample of the certified reference material (CRM-DST-Mus) was analysed using the above developed method. The recoveries are shown in Table 5-4. The recovery values obtained show that the developed method is suitable for the analysis of DSTs at regulatory limits. The positive ionisation MRMs were found to be more sensitive and therefore were used for recovery calculations.

Toxin	Certified amount (µg/g)	Mean Recovery (%), <i>n</i> =3
DTX1 (+)	$1.07\pm0.08$	98 ± 6.4
DTX2 (+)	$0.86\pm0.11$	$111\pm8.8$
OA (+)	$1.07\pm0.08$	$113\pm6.2$

#### Table 5-4 Recoveries for CRM-DSP-Mus

### 5.8.3 Preliminary Recovery Data for ASTs

The certified mussel reference material used for DSTs (CRM-DST-Mus) also contained domoic acid and was used for determination of AST recovery. The concentration of domoic acid in this material was certified to be  $11.8 \pm 0.6 \,\mu$ g/g. The average recovery for DA (+) in the reference material was  $20 \pm 3.45 \,\%$  (*n*=3). Although the recovery was low, the RSD for the recoveries was low. In this case if a real samples was analysed and DA was detected the result should be reported with a recovery correction based on the DA recovery achieved for the same batch. The possible major source for this low recovery come from matrix interference. Confirmation of the effects of matrix interference on the DA was demonstrated though a comparison study by decreasing the amount of matrix while adding a constant amount of DA. Toxin-free mussel extracts which had undergone Strata-X cleanup was used as the matrix. The purified extracts were diluted with methanol at various levels before addition of domoic acid reference

# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

standards at 3.33  $\mu$ g/mL (equivalent to 20 mg/g of mussel tissue, the regulatory limit for DA).

Figure 5-12 shows the peak areas of domoic acid (positive and negative ionisation) at various dilutions of the matrix. For negative ionisation, there is a clear trend of increase in peak area as the amount of matrix is diluted with methanol. For positive ionisation, there seems to be an enhancement effect at 10% matrix as the peak area is higher than when the reference standard is measured in pure methanol. At 25% matrix in solution, the peak area is similar to the control in pure methanol. However, from 50% matrix to undiluted matrix, the same trend of decreasing peak areas was observed.

The results of the matrix dilution experiment show that the detector is affected by matrix components that are in the extract even after Strata-X cleanup.



Figure 5-12 Change in peak area f domoic acid in different matrix concentrations

#### 5.8.4 Matrix Effects

Matrix effects are a concern in detection techniques which rely on ionisation of analytes, such as MS. Coeluting components of the sample can cause either suppression or enhancement of the signal, which affects accuracy of results (Trufelli *et al.*, 2011)

Overcoming suppression in LCMS analysis for the hydrophilic PSTs has been explored by Dell'Aversano *et al.* (2005) and Harju *et al.* (2015). One of the methods that has been proposed is matrix dilution, where the extract is diluted with MS compatible solvents (acetonitrile). This serves to reduce the amount of coextracting material which enters the source with the analyte, thus reducing suppression of the analyte signal.

However, a critical problem arose related to the sensitivity of the instrument, particularly for the detection of PSPs. This problem stems from matrix effects from the sample. Matrix effects are a well documented phenomenon in ESI MS (Kruve and Leito, 2013), especially in shellfish samples (Zhuo *et al.*, 2013). To overcome matrix effects, extrapolative dilution of the sample extracts has been suggested (Dell'Aversano *et al.*, 2005; Kruve and Leito, 2013). However, dilution of samples will reduce the overall sensitivity of the instrument. One way to overcome matrix effects is to do matrix matching. However, the extent of matrix effect is variable from sample to sample, and matrix matched calibrations may not account for all the variability in each analysis (Mattarozzi *et al.*, 2015). Furthermore, the limited availability and access to reference materials needs to be seriously considered if matrix matching to be included in biotoxin analyses. Resulting benefit compared to the cost incurred will not be justifiable for matrix matching for routine analyses.

#### 5.8.5 Preliminary Recovery Data for PbTx-1 and PbTx-2

No CRMs are available for brevetoxins. Recovery data was obtained through spiking trials using chemical standards. Toxin-free mussel tissue was spiked with standards of brevetoxins: 1 g of mussel homogenate was spiked at 800 ug/g of PbTx-1 and PbTx-2. No recoveries were able to be obtained from this sample.

The sources of low recoveries were identified from literature, which were sample ionisation disruption (matrix suppression) and metabolic activity. These transformations alter the recoverability of brevetoxins from a sample of shellfish tissue. Additionally, the unstable nature of brevetoxins also complicates the process of creating suitable reference materials with predictable properties for method development. To investigate the source of no recovery observed for brevetoxins, a matrix dilution experiment was

# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

perfomed. In this experiment, the matrix concentration was varied by dilution with methanol while adding a constant concentration of brevetoxin reference standard. The matrix dilution trial showed no significant differences or discernible trends for detector response (Figure 5-13 and Figure 5-14). As the matrix solution that was used had already undergone the sample preparation procedure, the results support the hypothesis that irreversible binding of brevetoxins to matrix components may cause the low recovery of brevetoxins from shellfish samples (Plakas and Dickey, 2010). Previously, McNabb *et al.* (2012) reported recoveries of 61% for brevetoxin-2 from shellfish tissue spiking trials. In their method, a hexane wash step was included, which may improve the recovery of brevetoxins, comparing methanol and dichloromethane extraction of shellfish. They found that methanolic extraction was suitable for PbTx-1 while dichloromethane was suitable for PbTx-2. However, the best recovery obtained was relatively low (44%). The literature revealed that there are limited brevetoxin methodologies that can analyse for brevetoxins in shellfish effectively.



Figure 5-13 Peak area of brevetoxin 1 (PbTx-1) at different concentrations of matrix extract in solution



# Figure 5-14 Peak area of brevetoxin 2 (PbTx-2) at different concentrations of matrix extract in solution

Overall, the developed sample extraction and cleanup method was found to be unsuitable for brevetoxins as no recoveries of either brevetoxin-1 and -2 were observed. As a result of this preliminary study for brevetoxins, this group was not included in the methodology for the validation procedure carried out in Chapter 6.

### 5.8.6 Preliminary Recovery Data for AZA-CRM-Mus

CRM-AZA-Mus material was extracted according to the developed method. This material was certified to contain AZA toxins. The amount of toxins measured is shown in Table 5-5.

Table 5-5 Recoveries for CRM-AZA-Mus

Toxin	Certified amount (µg/g)	Mean Recovery (%) <i>n</i> =3
AZA1	$1.16\pm0.10$	$16 \pm 2.2*$
AZA2	$0.273\pm0.024$	$35\pm2.6^{\ast}$
AZA3	$0.211\pm0.023$	$20 \pm 2.1*$

To further investigate the low recoveries of the AZAs, a dilution of the extract was performed. Extracts were diluted with methanol and analysed. This is in contrast to the

# CHAPTER 5: COMBINED SAMPLE PREPARATION FOR HYDROPHILIC AND LIPOPHILIC MARINE BIOTOXINS

matrix dilution performed for brevetoxins. The lipophilic extracts from the SPE cleanup procedure were diluted by a factor of 2, 5, 10 and 20. Matrix suppression effects were reduced when the samples were diluted prior to analysis. An increased detector response of about 33% was found for AZA2 and AZA3 and 89% increase in AZA1 response was found with a 10-fold dilution (Figure 5-15).

Modifications of AZA profiles due to extraction or sample processing are (1) epimerization, (2) 22-decarboxylation, and (3) formation of methyl derivatives (Rehmann *et al.*, 2008; Hess *et al.*, 2015). However, these esters were only observed in methanol extracts stored at room temperature or higher for prolonged periods (i.e., several months). In addition, high temperatures (around 90 °C) have been found to significantly alter the AZA toxin profile in mussel tissue (Kilcoyne, McCarron, *et al.*, 2015). Azaspiracids have been found to degrade rapidly under acidic conditions (Alfonso *et al.*, 2008), and it has been demonstrated that matrix suppression may be reduced by using alkaline conditions for analysis. However, columns packed with a special stationary phase which can withstand high pH mobile phases are needed for this analysis (silica dissolves at pH 8)(Kilcoyne and Fux, 2010).



Figure 5-15 Peak areas of CRM-AZA-Mus at various dilution levels (average of two replicates)

### 5.9 Conclusion

A combined extraction method with the ability to extract both lipophilic and hydrophilic toxins from shellfish tissue was developed and optimised. Strata-X polymeric SPE was found to be suitable for both hydrophilic and lipophilic toxins. Elution volumes for the cleanup protocol were optimised to ensure correct toxins fractions were collecting while maintaining final extract volume at 4 mL. Regenerated Strata-X cartridges were also found to be suitable only for late eluting toxins such as STX and GTX5. Other conditions such as solvent types and amount, range of pH , centrifugation time, vortex time were not investigated due to the fact that there is a large consensus in literature for these conditions e.g. methanol and acetic acid solutions were superior for lipophilic and hydrophilic toxins, respectively.

A preliminary validation study was carried out prior to the full method validation in order to ensure that the method performed suitably. The small scale validation also allowed for adjustments to be made during development since there was a limited amount of chemical standards and certified reference material available. It was found that PST and DST recoveries were within the proposed guidelines. Improved recoveries were gained for AZAs through a 10-fold dilution of the extract. However, this dilution decreases the absolute amount of toxin entering the detector, and therefore should be applied when a positive sample is encountered.

No recoveries of brevetoxins was observed, indicating that the sample extraction and cleanup method developed was not suitable for this group of biotoxins. Furthermore, during the time of this research, no mussel reference materials for brevetoxins were available to conduct further investigations. As a result, this group was excluded from the method validation study detailed in Chapter 6. Currently brevetoxin samples are recommended to be analysed using the method reported by McNabb *et al.* (2012), which contains a hexane cleanup step.

# 6 VALIDATION OF TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS METHOD

### 6.1 Introduction

In chapters 4 and 5, the development of a novel tandem LC-FLD-MSMS method in order to extract and measure biotoxins in marine shellfish in a single injection was described. In order to fully understand the potential for this technique a validation needed to be performed. The purpose of method validation is to establish fitness for purpose of the analytical procedure. Method validation is a critical part of evaluating method reliability and consistency. Validation also provides confidence in the results from the method and determines its limitations, establishing boundaries for its application.

The parameters which are assessed in the validation process include accuracy, selectivity, detection limit, quantitation limit, linearity, recoverability and robustness (Feinberg, 2007; Ruiz-Angel *et al.*, 2014). In the validation process, aspects of the method are evaluated, such as accuracy/recovery, precision (repeatability, intermediate precision and reproducibility), linearity and application range, limit of detection (LOD)/limit of quantitation (LOQ), selectivity/specificity, robustness, ruggedness, uncertainty, trueness, stability and system suitability studies.

#### 6.1.1 Linearity

The linearity evaluates the relationship between concentration and detector response, in order to ensure that the measurement has a predictable correlation across a calibration range. Typically, in a linearity study the linearity should be evaluated across 0-150% of the expected measurement range (NATA, 2013). Typically, a calibration curve will consist of 5 data points, in which a line of best fit (using least squares regression) is implemented to establish a relationship between concentration and instrument response. The linear model commonly used is y = a + bx, with y as the intercept (in this case instrumentation response), b is the slope of the regression equation and x is the x intercept (or concentration).

#### 6.1.2 Selectivity

The aspect of selectivity includes measurement of the target analytes which can be distinguished reliably from other compounds within the sample (non-targeted compounds). An example of this is the utilisation of specific detectors to measure specific compounds, such as fluorescence detection for compounds with a fluorophore. Using unique MRM transitions for compounds analysed by MSMS is a selective process.

#### 6.1.3 Limit of Detection/Quantitation

The limit of detection for an analysis is required when methods are designed for analytes that are close to zero. This is is determined by determining the concentration of analyte which produces a signal-to-noise ratio of 3:1. This can be achieved experimentally by dilution of standards until the S/N is reached. Limit of Quantitation is determined by multiplying the LOD by 3. The LOD and LOQ are reported based on standard concentration in solvent. The reported value is an expression of the amount in reference to the original sample mass or volume. For example, 10  $\mu$ g/kg in a sample is defined as 10  $\mu$ g of the analyte per a kg of actual sample.

#### 6.1.4 Repeatability

Repeatability is the estimate of standard deviation/variance between repeated measurements. It measures the short-term variation between batches of analyses, and can be used to estimate the likely difference between replicate measurements within a batch. This is usually tested through repeating the analysis at different times with the

same conditions. For this research, instrument repeatability was assessed by repeated analysis of reference standards due to limited amounts of reference materials.

### 6.1.5 Measurement Uncertainty

Measurement uncertainty is the quantitative analysis using validation data to determine error associated with analytical results. The validation data will be used to evaluate the spread results from different replicate conditions and bias in the procedure. In the last two decades MU has been implemented within laboratories to assist with estimating error in measurement and uncertainty associated with measurements. Most measurement uncertainty approaches stem from the ISO guide to calculating uncertainty in measurement (GUM). This guide was initially applied to physical measurements, but has since been extended to chemical and biological measurements. Measurement uncertainty is essence the standard deviation of the associated parameters that contribute to the results. Overall, measurement uncertainty encompasses two uncertainty sources, those associated with bias corrections, and those associated with random effects. Measurement uncertainty is the summation of these two sources of uncertainty. Uncertainty quantifies the doubt inherent in any analytical measurement and helps analysts to make reliable decisions with quantifies risk of false compliance and noncompliance (Rozet *et al.*, 2011).

There are two common approaches for measurement uncertainty determination this include : "bottom up" and "top down". In the top down approach, measurement uncertainty is determined using the standard deviation of the overall results. The measurement uncertainty is calculated by incorporating validation data over a period of time and operators variables as this would maximise the potential error probabilities. For example, the standard deviation between replicates over a period of time. On the other hand, in the bottom up approach, the sum of the errors for each associated parameter with the analytical procedure is calculated. These include things such as error in the glassware used, standard preparation, recovery value, and errors with duplicate analysis.

#### CHAPTER 6: VALIDATION OF TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS METHOD

The bottom up is a more comprehensive approach, which identifies and quantifies as many potential sources of error. Commonly, an experienced chemist would be able to identify the critical stages of the analytical procedure where the source of error is significant. The main barrier for using this approach is the complexity which increases with the complexity of the method. For this research the MU was determined using the bottom up approach as this enable the research to identify possible sources of error to assist in improving the method (Konieczka and Namieśnik, 2010).

### 6.2 Validation Results

#### 6.2.1 Linearity

A series of dilutions over the range of from zero to twice the regulated limit were performed for each individual toxin standard (0.2, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0 times regulated limits). Through this experiment, the following linearity ranges were calculated (Table 6-1), with the calibration range reported as  $\mu g/g$  of each toxin. The PSTs are reported as STX equivalents (STX.eq) using factors described in . This demonstrated the linear relationship between the toxin concentrations and the detector response over the measured range. The linearity graphs for each compound can be found in Appendix E.

Toxin group	Toxin	Calibration range (ug/g)	Linearity (R <sup>2</sup> )
	C1&2	0-1600 STX eq	0.997
	GTX1&4	0-1600 STX eq	0.994
	GTX2&3	0-1600 STX eq	0.995
	GTX5	0-1600 STX eq	0.999
PST	dcGTX2&3	0-1600 STX eq	0.997
	NEO	0-1600 STX eq	0.999
	dcNEO	0-1600 STX eq	0.999
	STX	0-1600 STX eq	0.999
	dcSTX	0-1600 STX eq	0.999
	AZA1	0-320	0.993
AZA	AZA2	0-320	0.992
	AZA3	0-320	0.993

#### **Table 6-1 Linearity of standards**

Toxin group	Toxin	Calibration range (ug/g)	Linearity (R <sup>2</sup> )
	OA(+)	0-1280	0.993
	OA(-)	0-1280	0.995
DST	DTX1(+)	0-1280	0.989
	DTX1(-)	0-1280	0.992
	DTX2(+)	0-1280	0.988
	DTX2(-)	0-1280	0.985
AST	DA(+)	0-20000	0.992
	DA(-)	0-20000	0.995

### 6.2.2 Selectivity

Selectivity assessment for hydrophilic and lipophilic biotoxins was performed by analysis of blank solvents compared to blanks spiked with biotoxin reference standards. It was shown using the tandem LC-FLD-MSMS setup for this research, that the samples without the biotoxin can be clearly distinguished from samples with biotoxins. This was achieved using unique MRM transitions for AZAs, DSTs, and ASTs. For the PSTs, fluorescence detection was used, which was based on a PST-specific derivatisation procedure using periodic acid or hydrogen peroxide to produce unique fluorescent derivatives at specific retention times which enabled confirmation.

Anlaysis of CRM-ZERO-Mus was used as a baseline comparison for toxin detection. This sample showed no chromatographic peaks except for one corresponding to the added eprinomectin.



Figure 6-1 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of CRM-Zero-Mus

CRM-DSP-Mus showed peaks for domoic acid, OA, DTX2, DTX1 and eprinomectin for the MSMS detector and showed no peaks from the fluorescence detector (Figure 6-2).



Figure 6-2 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of CRM-DSP-Mus

Analysis of CRM-AZA-Mus showed chromatograms for AZA3, AZA1, and AZA1, along with eprinomectin. Several peaks were observed in the FLD signal, but the retention times did not correspond to any known peaks for PSTs (Figure 6-3).



Figure 6-3 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of CRM-AZA-Mus

Figure 6-4 shows the MSMS and FLD chromatograms from the analysis of PST LRM. There were no peaks in the MSMS signal except for eprinomectin. For the FLD signal, periodate oxidised extracts showed a strong toxin peak corresponding to GTX2&3 at 7.39 minutes.



Figure 6-4 MSMS and FLD chromatograms of PST LRM

### 6.2.3 Limit of Detection and Quantitation

A series of dilutions of biotoxin reference standards were analysed to determine the limit of detection (LOD) of the instrument. PSTs were oxidised by both periodate and peroxide, in ranges between 1 to 100 ng/mL. Other biotoxins were diluted serially and analysed. The (LOD) was determined by assessing signal to noise ratios (Determined by RMS algorithm in analysis software) and calculated incorporating sample preparation dilution factors (8 for hydrophilic toxins and 6 for lipophilic toxins) to give a value corresponding to sample mass. For PSTs, the values were converted to STX equivalents using their respective TEFs.

The LOQ was calculated by multiplying LODs by a safety factor of 3. and recoveries. Table 6-2 shows the LOD and LOQ values for the toxins.

Toxin group	Toxin	LOD (µg/kg)	LOQ (µg/kg)	Current regulatory limits (ug/kg)
PST	C1&2	20	67	800 (STX
	GTX1&4	200	666	eq)
	GTX2&3	5	17	
	GTX5	20	67	
	dcGTX2&3	16	53	
	NEO	40	133	
	dcNEO	16	53	
	STX	80	266	
	dcSTX	80	266	
AZA	AZA1	0.8	3	160
	AZA2	0.8	3	
	AZA3	0.8	3	
DST	DTX1 (+)	8	27	160
	DTX2 (+)	8	27	
	OA (+)	8	27	
AST	DA (+)	30	100	20000

### Table 6-2 Limit of Detection and Quantitation determined for marine biotoxins

### 6.2.4 Repeatability/Reproducibility

For this research method repeatability was assessed through multiple analyses of CRMs and PST-contaminated mussel samples over two separate days. This could only be

performed for AZA CRM as the material arrived in 8 g bottles which allowed for two analyses with three repliactes in each batch.

Toxin	Recovery of first batch (%)	Recovery of second batch (%)	RSD (%)
AZA1	$18.5\pm2.0$	$19.6 \pm 1.8$	2.9
AZA2	$7.8 \pm 2.3$	$7.3\pm2.9$	3.3
AZA3	$24.3 \pm 1.1$	$27.4 \pm 1.1$	6.0

 Table 6-3 Repeatability and reproducibility data for AZA and PSTs (n=3)

The data from the two batches showed good agreement between values determined on two separate days.

### 6.2.5 Accuracy

Determination of accuracy was based on recovery data as shown in Table 6-4. The minimum number of replicates recommended by NATA is 7 (NATA, 2013), but limited amounts of material restricted the number of data points to 3.

Toxin	Certified/spiked value (ug/g)	Recovery (%)	SD	RSD (%)
AZA1	1.16	16	2.2	11
AZA2	0.273	35	2.6	34
AZA3	0.211	20	2.1	8
DTX1 (+)	1.07	98	6.4	10
DTX2 (+)	0.86	111	8.8	12
OA (+)	1.07	113	6.2	6
DA (+)	11.8	20	3.45	16

Table 6-4 Toxin recoveries from CRMs and spiked mussel tissues

Toxin	Certified/spiked value (ug/g)	Recovery (%)	SD	RSD (%)
C1&2	400	81	6	7
GTX2&3	400	46	3.3	4
NEO	400	76	0.91	6

The data showed acceptable recoveries for DSTs (DTX1, DTX2 and OA) and two PSTs (C1&2, NEO). For AZA1, AZA2 and AZA3, low recoveries were observed (<40%) and DA (20%), and for GTX2&3. However, for the low recovery biotoxins, a low RSD was found (RSD <16%) with the exception of AZA2, indicating good reproducibility.

### 6.2.6 Measurement Uncertainty

Measurement uncertainty was determined using the validation data generated for accuracy, linearity, and repeatability. A calculation tool developed at NMI was used, which incorporated four major sources of uncertainty in the estimate: recovery (RSD<sub>rec</sub>) and duplicate data (RSD<sub>dup</sub>), standard preparation error (RSD<sub>std</sub>) and the error associated with calibration (RSD<sub>calib</sub>). RSD<sub>rec</sub> was estimated using validation data from Section 6.2.5. The calculations also take into account duplicates in the RSD<sub>dup</sub> component of the estimate. For RSD<sub>std</sub>, uncertainties related to volume, temeprature fluctuations and stock concentration was considered. The biotoxin reference standards from the NRCC were supplied with a certificate containing uncertainties associated with each material. For biotoxin pairs such as C1&2 and GTX2&3, the highest uncertainty of each pair provided was used for the measurement uncertainty determination. This was done in order to maintain a conservative estimation. Finally, RSD<sub>calib</sub> was calcuated using the data of response against concentration which generates a regression curve and assesses the linearity and residuals.

Table 6-5 shows a summary of the measurement uncertainty for each biotoxin. The calculated measurement uncertainty of each individual toxin has a confidence interval of 95% and a coverage factor of 2. Figures 6-5 to 6-8 show the relative contributions of each component to the overall uncertainty for each toxin.

Toxin group	Toxin	Uncertainty at midpoint of calibration (%)
PSTs	C1&2	25
	GTX2&3	39
	NEO	23
AZAs	AZA1	33
	AZA2	96
	AZA3	26
DSTs	DTX1 (+)	41
	DTX1 (-)	39
	DTX2 (+)	43
	DTX2 (-)	33
	OA (+)	47
	OA (-)	47
ASTs	DA (+)	40
	DA (-)	32
DA (+)	0.02 (	RSD 0.04 0.06 0.08 0.10 0.12 0
RSDstd		

Table 6-5 Uncertainties associated with toxin measurements



Figure 6-5 Measurement Uncertainty charts for AST



Figure 6-6 Measurement Uncertainty charts for PSTs



Figure 6-7 Measurement Uncertainty charts for AZAs



#### CHAPTER 6: VALIDATION OF TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS METHOD

Figure 6-8 Measurement Uncertainty charts for DSTs

Overall, the Measurement Uncertainty for most toxins was nominally given 35% except for OA with 47%. The measurement uncertainties were considered satisfactory for this trace level work (Anstis P, Personal Communication, 9 March 2016). However, a 96% uncertainty was found for AZA2 (Figure 6-7), indicating that this method is not suitable for AZA2 analysis but could be used as a qualitative screen at a higher level. Closer examination of the data was able to show that the greatest source of error was associated with the purity of the reference standard (with an error of 10.5%) and the poor recovery data from the certified reference material. The high uncertainty associated with the standard may be explained by the fact that the biotoxin reference standards are produced through a complex procedure *via* purification of a mass culture of algae. At present, there is a limited source of reference materials and suppliers. This presents a large obstacle towards analytical methods and procedures for marine biotoxin determination. At this stage, the measurement uncertainties presented here demonstrates that the method is fit for monitoring purposes at the current regulatory limits.

### 6.3 Conclusion

A validation study was conducted to assess the performance characteristics of the developed method. Certified reference materials and mussel tissue spiked with chemical standards were used to assess characteristics such as linearity, LOD, LOQ, LOR, selectivity, accuracy, and repeatability (only for AZAs). It was found that linearity for the toxins were acceptable between 0.2 to 2 times the regulatory limits for PSTs, AST, DST, and AZA. Selectivity was shown by comparing results from the analysis of certified blank mussel tissue (CRM-Mus-Zero) and certified mussel tissues for the AST, DST, and AZA groups (CRM-DST-Mus and CRM-AZA-Mus). For PSTs, a naturally contaminated mussel tissue was analysed. The selectivity assessment showed that the FLD and MSMS detector was able to distinguish between samples without any biotoxins and samples containing biotoxins.

Measurement uncertainty was also estimated from four sources and was used to evaluate the uncertainties associated with the toxin measurement using the developed method. Analysis of the measurement uncertainty revealed that the largest sources were from reference standard dilutions and also recoveries. The validation data show that the developed method is suitable for PSTs, DSTs, AST and AZA1 and AZA3. AZA2 was found to have a large associated measurement uncertainty (96%). Although the recoveries were low for AZA1, AZA3, DA, GTX2&3 and STX, these toxins had a standard deviation of <16%, indicating that the results were consistent.

# 7 CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE WORK

### 7.1 Conclusions and Recommendations

A novel tandem LC-FLD-MSMS method capable of simultaneous analysis of lipophilic and hydrophilic marine biotoxins was developed and validated. The validation process has shown the technique is well suited for analysis of PSTs, DST, AST, and AZAs but would be subjected to high errors for AZA2 with a measurement uncertainty of 96% This high measurement uncertainty was due to uncertainty related to precision and duplicate analysis. Regardless, the analysis is able to combine several analyses which were performed separately into a single platform. The total time of analysis is 12.5 min for each sample. In addition, the burden on sample preparation is reduced by having a single method for the extraction and cleanup of the shellfish tissue.

A number of emerging columns were explored for their potential to improve separation performance and detection using mass spectrometry. The results of this comparison were not promising, with the conclusion that HILIC and ANP columns were found to be largely unsuitable for separation of the PSTs. Therefore, the new method would need to employ existing separation and detection technologies to achieve the aim of multiple toxin detection of PSTs together with other biotoxins. Derivatisation of the PSTs using periodate or peroxide oxidation agents produced fluorescent derivatives which can be
#### CHAPTER 7: CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE WORK

separated and detected *via* reversed phase chromatography and fluorescence detection. However, in the case of the other biotoxins such as AST, DSTs, AZAs and NSTs, RP chromatography coupled to MSMS detection was found to be suitable.

The simultaneous analysis of lipophilic and hydrophilic components was based on a similar concept used in the analysis of metabolites in cell cultures and was implemented and modified to suit five class of marine biotoxins, PSTs, AST, DSTs, AZAs and NSTs, with the possibility of incorporating new classes as they are discovered and regulated. The tandem LC-FLD-MSMS that was set up in this project incorporates a two phase analysis. In the first phase, the hydrophilic extract from the sample preparation procedure is injected into the system. After a short delay, the flow path of the system is changed via a switching valve and the second injection containing lipophilic toxins and AST is injected into the system. Fluorescence detection is used for the derivatised PSTs while the other toxins are detected using MSMS.

The developed method also incorporated an extraction protocol followed by a SPE cleanup for five marine biotoxin groups (PSTs, ASTs, DSTs, AZAs and NSTs). A method combining hydrophilic and lipophilic extraction with acetic acid solution and methanol was developed and tested. Polymeric SPE was chosen for the cleanup step, which also separated the biotoxins into two fractions, one containing PSTs and the other containing ASTs and lipophilic biotoxins. Preliminary validation using certified reference materials revealed that AZAs experienced significant matrix effects, which reduced the sensitivity. As a result, an additional sample dilution step was included to minimise matrix effects. This dilution step was shown to improve recoveries of AZAs by 33-89%. Preliminary validation also showed that the developed method was not suitable for brevetoxins as no recoveries for brevetoxins at regulatory limits were observed. Further investigation found that this was due to non instrumental factors, such as irreversible binding of toxins to matrix components or metabolic processes. Non-instrumental matrix factors cannot be overcome by dilution, unlike AZAs. Therefore, brevetoxins were excluded from the validation procedure.

## DEVELOPMENT AND VALIDATION OF A NOVEL APPROACH FOR THE ANALYSIS OF MARINE BIOTOXINS

Finally, the method was evaluated with several CRMs and LRMs. Certified Reference Material with a known amount of toxins were also tested using this method and recoveries were in the range of certified values. The method uncertainties determined for this method. The suitability of this method was evaluated using reference standards and toxin spiked recoveries. The LODs and LORs were determined. Selectivity was determined by comparing mussel samples known to be free of toxins and certified reference materials for biotoxins.

The research recommend that each batch of samples should be analysed with a combination of quality control steps including solvent blanks, matrix blanks, internal standards, toxin-free mussel tissue spiked with known concentrations of selected biotoxins in replicate, CRMs when available and calibration standards made out using appropriate solvents. Batches of samples with recoveries falling outside 80-120% of expected values but with a relative standard deviations of <15% are recommended to be reported after correcting for recoveries. This study has shown that compounds including GTX2&3, DA, AZA1, AZA2 and AZA3 should be reported with recovery corrections based on the recovery each analytical batch.

Overall, the new approach developed here has opened a new field of exploration for the analysis of marine biotoxins and presents a roadmap that may be suitable to other systems that would benefit from the simultaneous analysis of compounds with a large range of polarities such as clinical, environmental or industrial analytical scenarios. Furthermore, the reduced time required for the analysis of samples by this new approach will be of significance in Australia, and internationally, to facilitate a rapid response to serious health issues as they are occurring.

### 7.2 Future Work

While this work has opened a new field of analysis, there is further work that should be performed to ensure the ongoing relevance of the technique. The method uncertainty has highlighted that the main sources of uncertainty in the current technique comes from the reference standards used. In order to reduce uncertainty from this source, the purity of the standards should be considered and also aspects such as uncertainty related to recovery.

While the analysis has proven successful for a range of compounds, brevetoxins have proven to be difficult to analyse as a result of matrix effects. This has been highlighted by other studies and researchers are yet to find a solution. For brevetoxins, further sample preparation steps may be required, such as contact with organic solvents such as hexane to remove fat soluble components. However, the removal of fat soluble components from a sample may also remove lipophilic toxins, so care must be taken to ensure that any additional steps in sample preparation will not affect the other lipophilic or hydrophilic toxins within a sample.

There is a great need to pursue this area of research due to the increasing pressures of aquaculture and changing climates, which affect the duration and intensity of algal blooms. There is a need to have a sensitive and selective analytical tool with a broad spectrum of toxins analysed. Currently available methods only screen for single classes of toxins and therefore for a complete picture require multiple analyses.

Further optimisation of this method can be explored in terms of investigating different column selectivities, different separation conditions, and changes in sample preparation approaches to improve recoveries. Further developments in HPLC technology will enable broader application of this approach of marine biotoxin analysis. Technological advances such as higher pressure systems such as UHPLC will enable a faster runtime, as well as increased sensitivity due to higher peak heights or lower flow into MS source, which lowers desolvation load for the source. Other advances which may open up new avenues of exploration, such as the proliferation of sensitive detectors such as OrbiTraps and ion mobility MS (Poyer *et al.*, 2013). High resolution QTOF data can be used to create a spectral library for confirmation of compounds which are detected by MS. In some circles, direct injection of samples into detectors has been thought to hold promise for this field of analysis, but the challenges associated with sample cleanliness and the similarity of toxin analogs remain.

## DEVELOPMENT AND VALIDATION OF A NOVEL APPROACH FOR THE ANALYSIS OF MARINE BIOTOXINS

New stationary phase chemistries with novel separation mechanisms may provide promising results in the context of marine biotoxin analysis. Some of the ones described below are not yet commercially available, but it will be interesting to see what improvements they offer to marine biotoxin analysis. Emerging stationary phase chemistries which have been described in literature are monolithic columns, hybrid core shell silica embedded with carbon nanoparticles, dendritic polymer-modified silica, and carboxylate-modified porous graphitic carbon. Monolithic columns are polymeric rods which are used as stationary phases. They are tolerant of high pH conditions, which may improve the chromatography of lipophilic and hydrophilic toxins (Gama et al., 2012; Jandera et al., 2012). Hybrid core shell silica embedded with carbon nanoparticles have recently been described by Ibrahim et al. (2014), which has been shown to have selectivity for positional isomeric pairs. Application of this stationary phase to marine biotoxin analysis may improve separation of the isomeric analogs such as GTX toxins, C toxins, and domoic acid isomers. Dendritic polymer-modified silica (Li et al., 2014), which has shown to have a mixed-mode exchange mechanism may potentially improve separation of a broad range of analytes, especially relevant to analytes with a range of net charges such as PSTs. Finally, carboxylate-modified porous graphitic carbon has been reported to have a high electrostatic and hydrophilic character, and a separation mechanism which can be adjusted through modifying the pH of mobile phase (Wahab et al., 2013).

As stated earlier, the tandem LC approach used here can act as a road map to the development of other techniques that require the analysis of compounds with a large range of polarities. The flexibility with regards to columns and detectors within the technique described in this work would make it eminently suitable to adaptation to other fields. One particular area of growing concern would be pesticide residues analysis in food, where a large number of analytes are required to be extracted and analysed. In recent years, the number of pesticides which are of concern are increasing. The tandem LC method may be applied to this area to increase the number of compounds analysed and also expand the types of samples that can be analysed in one method. By utilizing the approach taken in the development of this technique, it would be possible to simplify techniques and improve analysis times across a range of pesticide residues analysis analysis and other analytical contexts.

# **8** References

- Agilent Technologies. (2015), "Agilent 6400 Series Triple Quadrupole LC/MSSystem",Availablefrom:<</td>https://www.agilent.com/cs/library/usermanuals/Public/G3335-90135\_QQQ\_Concepts.pdf>, Accessed 6 February 2016.
- Ajani, P., Brett, S., Krogh, M., Scanes, P., Webster, G. and Armand, L. (2012), "The risk of harmful algal blooms (HABs) in the oyster-growing estuaries of New South Wales, Australia", *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, Vol. 185 No. 6, pp. 5295–5316.
- Alfonso, A., Vieytes, M.R., Botana, A.M., Goenaga, X. and Botana, L.M. (1993), "Preparation of mixtures of paralytic shellfish toxin (PSP) standards from mussel hepatopancreas", *Fresenius Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 345 No. 2-4, pp. 212–216.
- Alfonso, C., Rehmann, N., Hess, P., Alfonso, A., Wandscheer, C.B., Abuín, M., Vale, C., *et al.* (2008), "Evaluation of Various pH and Temperature Conditions on the Stability of Azaspiracids and Their Importance in Preparative Isolation and Toxicological Studies", *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 80 No. 24, pp. 9672–9680.
- Alonso, E., Alfonso, A., Vieytes, M.R. and Botana, L.M. (2015), "Evaluation of toxicity equivalent factors of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in seven human sodium channels types by an automated high throughput electrophysiology system", *Archives of toxicology*, pp. 1–10.

- Amade, P., Mehiri, M. and Lewis, R.J. (2014), "Outstanding Marine Biotoxins: STX, TTX, and CTX", in La Barre, S. and Kornprobst, J.-M. (Eds.), *Outstanding Marine Molecules*, Wiley Blackwell, pp. 23–45.
- Anderson, D.M., Cembella, A.D. and Hallegraeff, G.M. (2012), "Progress in understanding harmful algal blooms: paradigm shifts and new technologies for research, monitoring, and management", *Annual review of marine science*, Vol. 4, pp. 143–176.
- Anderson, P.D. (2012), "Bioterrorism: Toxins as Weapons", Journal of Pharmacy Practice, Vol. 25 No. 2, pp. 121–129.
- Andrinolo, D., Iglesias, V., Garcia, C. and Lagos, N. (2002), "Toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics of gonyautoxins after an oral toxin dose in cats", *Toxicon*, Vol. 40 No. 6, pp. 699–709.
- AOAC. (2006), AOAC Official Method 2005.06 Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning Toxins in Shellfish, Official Methods of Analysis of AOAC INTERNATIONAL (2012) 19<sup>th</sup> Ed., AOAC INTERNATIONAL, Gaithersburg, MD, USA, Official Method 2005.06.
- AOAC. (2011a), AOAC Official Method 2011.27 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins (PSTs) in Shellfish, Official Methods of Analysis of AOAC INTERNATIONAL (2012) 19<sup>th</sup> Ed., AOAC INTERNATIONAL, Gaithersburg, MD, USA, Official Method 2011.27.
- AOAC. (2011b), AOAC Official Method 2011.02 Paralytic Shellfish Toxins in Mussels, Clams, Oysters, and Scallops, Official Methods of Analysis of AOAC INTERNATIONAL (2012) 19<sup>th</sup> Ed., AOAC INTERNATIONAL, Gaithersburg, MD, USA, Official Method 2011.02.
- Asp, T.N., Larsen, S. and Aune, T. (2004), "Analysis of PSP toxins in Norwegian mussels by a post-column derivatization HPLC method", *Toxicon*, Vol. 43 No. 3, pp. 319–327.
- Azevedo, S.M.F.O., Carmichael, W.W., Jochimsen, E.M., Rinehart, K.L., Lau, S., Shaw, G.R. and Eaglesham, G.K. (2002), "Human intoxication by microcystins during renal dialysis treatment in Caruaru-Brazil", *Toxicology*, Vol. 181-182, pp. 441–446.

- Álvarez, G., Uribe, E., Vidal, A., Ávalos, P., González, F., Mariño, C. and Blanco, J. (2009), "Paralytic shellfish toxins in Argopecten purpuratus and Semimytilus algosus from northern Chile", Aquatic Living Resources, Vol. 22 No. 3, pp. 341– 347.
- Australian Government (2015), "Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code -Standard 1.4.1 - Contaminants and Natural Toxicants", Available from: < https://www.comlaw.gov.au/Details/F2015C00052>, Accessed 4 Februrary 2016.
- Backer, L.C., Fleming, L.E., Rowan, A., Cheng, Y.S., Benson, J., Pierce, R.H., Zaias, J., et al. (2003), "Recreational exposure to aerosolized brevetoxins during Florida red tide events", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 2 No. 1, pp. 19–28.
- Baker, T.R., Doucette, G.J., Powell, C.L., Boyer, G.L. and Plumley, F.G. (2003), "GTX4 imposters: characterization of fluorescent compounds synthesized by *Pseudomonas stutzeri* SF/PS and *Pseudomonas/ Alteromonas* PTB-1, symbionts of saxitoxin-producing *Alexandrium* spp.", *Toxicon*, Vol. 41 No. 3, pp. 339–347.
- Bane, V., Lehane, M., Dikshit, M., O'Riordan, A. and Furey, A. (2014), "Tetrodotoxin: Chemistry, Toxicity, Source, Distribution and Detection", *Toxins*, Vol. 6 No. 2, pp. 693–755.
- Batoréu, M.C.C., Dias, E., Pereira, P. and Franca, S. (2005), "Risk of human exposure to paralytic toxins of algal origin", *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology*, Vol. 19 No. 3, pp. 401–406.
- Beach, D.G., Walsh, C.M. and McCarron, P. (2014), "High-throughput quantitative analysis of domoic acid directly from mussel tissue using Laser Ablation Electrospray Ionization - tandem mass spectrometry", *Toxicon*, Vol. 92, pp. 75– 80.
- Bean, J.A., Fleming, L.E., Kirkpatrick, B., Backer, L.C., Nierenberg, K., Reich, A., Cheng, Y.S., *et al.* (2011), "Florida red tide toxins (brevetoxins) and longitudinal respiratory effects in asthmatics", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 10 No. 6, pp. 744–748.
- Bean, L.L., McGowan, J.D. and Hurst, J.W., Jr. (2005), "Annual variations of paralytic shellfish poisoning in Maine, USA 1997–2001", *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, Vol. 52 No. 19-21, pp. 2834–2842.
- Ben-Gigirey, B., Rodríguez-Velasco, M.L. and Gago-Martínez, A. (2012), "Extension of the Validation of AOAC *Official Method*<sup>SM</sup> 2005.06 for dc-GTX2,3:

Interlaboratory Study", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 95 No. 1, pp. 111–121.

- Ben-Gigirey, B., Turner, A.D. and Gago-Martínez, A. (2015), "Instrumental Methods for Paralytic Shellfish Toxins", in Gopalakrishnakone, P., Haddad, V., Jr, Kem, W.R., Tubaro, A. and Kim, E. (Eds.), *Marine and Freshwater Toxins*, Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., pp. 1–21.
- Berdalet, E., Fleming, L.E., Gowen, R., Davidson, K., Hess, P., Backer, L.C., Moore, S.K., et al. (2015), "Marine harmful algal blooms, human health and wellbeing: challenges and opportunities in the 21st century", *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, pp. 1–31.
- Bhonde, V.R. and Looper, R.E. (2011), "A Stereocontrolled Synthesis of (+)-Saxitoxin", *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, Vol. 133 No. 50, pp. 20172–20174.
- Bielicka-Daszkiewicz, K. (2015), "Different methods to select the best extraction system for solid-phase extraction", *Journal of Separation Science*, Vol. 38 No. 3, pp. 439–444.
- Bielicka-Daszkiewicz, K. and Voelkel, A. (2009), "Theoretical and experimental methods of determination of the breakthrough volume of SPE sorbents", *Talanta*, Vol. 80 No. 2, pp. 614–621.
- Blay, P., Hui, J.P.M., Chang, J. and Melanson, J.E. (2011), "Screening for multiple classes of marine biotoxins by liquid chromatography-high-resolution mass spectrometry", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 400 No. 2, pp. 577– 585.
- Boesch, D.F., Anderson, D.M., Horner, R.A., Shumway, S.E., Tester, P.A. and Whitledge, T.E. (1997), *Harmful algal blooms in coastal waters: Options for prevention, control and mitigation*, US Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Coastal Ocean Office.
- Bolch, C.J.S. and de Salas, M.F. (2007), "A review of the molecular evidence for ballast water introduction of the toxic dinoflagellates *Gymnodinium catenatum* and the *Alexandrium 'tamarensis* complex' to Australasia", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 6 No. 4, pp. 465–485.

- Bopp, L., Aumont, O., Cadule, P. and Alvain, S. (2005), "Response of diatoms distribution to global warming and potential implications: A global model study", *Geophysical Research Letters*, Vol. 32 No. L19606, pp. 1–4.
- Borges, E.M. (2015), "Silica, Hybrid Silica, Hydride Silica and Non-Silica Stationary Phases for Liquid Chromatography", Journal of Chromatographic Science, Vol. 53 No. 4, pp. 580–597.
- Botana, A.M., Otero, P., Rodríguez, P. and Alfonso, A. (2012), "Current situation on analysis of marine toxins", *Reviews in Analytical Chemistry*, pp. 1–20.
- Boundy, M.J., Selwood, A.I., Harwood, D.T., McNabb, P.S. and Turner, A.D. (2015), "Development of a sensitive and selective liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry method for high throughput analysis of paralytic shellfish toxins using graphitised carbon solid phase extraction", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1387, pp. 1–12.
- Braña Magdalena, A., Leão-Martins, J.M., Glauner, T. and Gago-Martínez, A. (2014), "Intralaboratory Validation of a Fast and Sensitive UHPLC/MS/MS Method with Fast Polarity Switching for the Analysis of Lipophilic Shellfish Toxins", *Journal* of AOAC International, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 285–292.
- Brodie, E.C., Gulland, F.M.D., Greig, D.J., Hunter, M., Jaakola, J., Leger, J.S., Leighfield, T.A., *et al.* (2006), "Domoic Acid couses reproductive failure in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*)", *Marine Mammal Science*, Vol. 22 No. 3, pp. 700–707.
- Brovedani, V., Pelin, M., D'Orlando, E. and Poli, M. (2015), "Brevetoxins: Toxicological Profile", in Gopalakrishnakone, P., Haddad, V., Jr, Kem, W.R., Tubaro, A. and Kim, E. (Eds.), *Marine and Freshwater Toxins*, Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, 1sted., pp. 1–12.
- Burrell, S., Gunnarsson, T., Gunnarsson, K., Clarke, D. and Turner, A.D. (2013), "First detection of paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins in Icelandic mussels (*Mytilus edulis*): Links to causative phytoplankton species", *Food Control*, Vol. 31 No. 2, pp. 295–301.
- Buszewski, B. and Szultka, M. (2012), "Past, Present, and Future of Solid Phase Extraction: A Review", *Critical Reviews in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 42 No. 3, pp. 198–213.

- Caillaud, A., la Iglesia, de, P., Darius, H.T., Pauillac, S., Aligizaki, K., Fraga, S., Chinain, M., *et al.* (2010), "Update on Methodologies Available for Ciguatoxin Determination: Perspectives to Confront the Onset of Ciguatera Fish Poisoning in Europe", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 8 No. 6, pp. 1838–1907.
- Campàs, M., Prieto-Simón, B. and Marty, J.-L. (2007), "Biosensors to detect marine toxins: Assessing seafood safety", *Talanta*, Vol. 72 No. 3, pp. 884–895.
- Campbell, A., Hudson, D., McLeod, C., Nicholls, C. and Pointon, A. (2013), Tactical Research Fund: Review of the 2012 Paralytic Shellfish Toxin event in Tasmania associated with the dinoflagellate alga, Alexandrium tamarense (No. FRDC Project 2012/060), Adelaide: Fisheries Research and Development Corporation, pp. 1–94.
- Campbell, K., Huet, A.-C., Charlier, C., Higgins, C., Delahaut, P. and Elliott, C.T. (2009), "Comparison of ELISA and SPR biosensor technology for the detection of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins", *Journal of Chromatography B*, Vol. 877 No. 32, pp. 4079–4089.
- Campbell, K., McNamee, S.E., Huet, A.-C., Delahaut, P., Vilariño, N., Botana, L.M., Poli, M., *et al.* (2014), "Evolving to the optoelectronic mouse for phycotoxin analysis in shellfish", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 406 No. 27, pp. 6867–6881.
- Campbell, K., Stewart, L.D., Doucette, G.J., Fodey, T.L., Haughey, S.A., Vilariño, N., Kawatsu, K., *et al.* (2007), "Assessment of Specific Binding Proteins Suitable for the Detection of Paralytic Shellfish Poisons Using Optical Biosensor Technology", *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 79 No. 15, pp. 5906–5914.
- Campbell, K., Vilariño, N., Botana, L.M. and Elliott, C.T. (2011), "A European perspective on progress in moving away from the mouse bioassay for marinetoxin analysis", *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 30 No. 2, pp. 239–253.
- Careri, M. and Mangia, A. (2006), "Validation and qualification: the fitness for purpose of mass spectrometry-based analytical methods and analytical systems", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 386 No. 1, pp. 38–45.

- Cech, N.B. and Enke, C.G. (2002), "Practical implications of some recent studies in electrospray ionization fundamentals", *Mass spectrometry reviews*, Vol. 20 No. 6, pp. 362–387.
- CEFAS. (2008), Refinement and in-house validation of the AOAC HPLC method (2005.06): the determination of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in mussels by liquid chromatography and fluorescence detection (No. C2934), Suffolk, UK: Centre for Environment, Fisheries, and Aquaculture Sciences, pp. 1–86.
- CEFAS. (2010), In-house validation of the AOAC HPLC method (2005.06): the determination of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in king scallops and queen scallops by liquid chromatography and fluorescence detection (No. ZB1807), Suffolk, UK: Centre for Environment, Fisheries, and Aquaculture Sciences, pp. 1– 69.
- Chalcraft, K.R. and McCarry, B.E. (2013), "Tandem LC columns for the simultaneous retention of polar and nonpolar molecules in comprehensive metabolomics analysis", *Journal of Separation Science*, Vol. 36, pp. 3478–3485.
- Chalermwat, K., Szuster, B.W. and Flaherty, M. (2003), "Shellfish aquaculture in Thailand", *Aquaculture Economics & Management*, Vol. 7 No. 3-4, pp. 249–261.
- Chen, D., Fang, X., Fan, X., Tang, Y. and Yong, K. (2006), "Determination of Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning Toxins by Liquid Chromatography with Fluorescence Detection Using Pre-column Derivatization with Hydrogen Peroxide Oxidation", *Chinese Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 34 No. 7, pp. 933–936.
- Chen, J.-H., Gao, L., Li, Z., Wang, S., Li, J., Cao, W., Sun, C., *et al.* (2016), "Simultaneous screening for lipophilic and hydrophilic toxins in marine harmful algae using a serially coupled reversed-phase and hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography separation system with high-resolution mass spectrometry", *Analytica Chimica Acta*, (Accepted Manuscript), pp. 1–41.
- Chen, Y., Guo, Z., Wang, X. and Qiu, C. (2008), "Sample preparation", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1184 No. 1-2, pp. 191–219.
- Cianca, R.C.C., Pallares, M.A., Barbosa, R.D., Adan, L.V., Martins, J.M.L. and Gago-Martínez, A. (2007), "Application of precolumn oxidation HPLC method with fluorescence detection to evaluate saxitoxin levels in discrete brain regions of rats", *Toxicon*, Vol. 49 No. 1, pp. 89–99.

- Ciminiello, P., Dell'Aversano, C., Fattorusso, E. and Forino, M. (2010), "Palytoxins: A still haunting Hawaiian curse", *Phytochemistry Reviews*, Vol. 9, pp. 491–500.
- Ciminiello, P., Dell'Aversano, C., Fattorusso, E., Forino, M., Magno, G.S., Tartaglione, L., Quilliam, M.A., *et al.* (2005), "Hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry for determination of domoic acid in Adriatic shellfish.", *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 19 No. 14, pp. 2030–2038.
- Codex Alimentarius. (2014), "Principles for the Establishment of Codex Methods of Analysis", in Procedural Manual, Codex Alimentarius, pp. 1–16.
- Codex Committee on Fish and Fishery Products (CCFFP), (2012), "European Union comments for the CODEX COMMITTEE ON FISH AND FISHERY PRODUCTS Thirty-Second Session Bali, Indonesia 1 – 5 October 2012 Agenda Item 7: Proposed Draft Performance Criteria for Reference and Confirmatory Methods for Marine Biotoxins in the Standard for Raw and Live Bivalve Molluscs (CX/FFP 12/32/7)", Accessed 10 April 2017, Available at: https://ec.europa.eu/food/sites/food/files/safety/docs/codex\_ccffp\_32\_agenda\_ite m07.pdf
- Cook, A.C., Morris, S., Reese, R.A. and Irving, S.N. (2006), "Assessment of fitness for purpose of an insect bioassay using the desert locust (*Schistocerca gregaria* L.) for the detection of paralytic shellfish toxins in shellfish flesh", *Toxicon*, Vol. 48 No. 6, pp. 662–671.
- Costa, P.R., Botelho, M.J. and Lefebvre, K.A. (2010), "Characterization of paralytic shellfish toxins in seawater and sardines (*Sardina pilchardus*) during blooms of *Gymnodinium catenatum*", *Hydrobiologia*, Vol. 655 No. 1, pp. 89–97.
- Costa, P.R., Moita, T. and Rodrigues, S.M. (2014), "Estimating the contribution of Nsulfocarbamoyl paralytic shellfish toxin analogs GTX6 and C3+4 to the toxicity of mussels (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) over a bloom of *Gymnodinium catenatum*", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 31, pp. 35–40.
- Cusick, K. and Sayler, G. (2013), "An Overview on the Marine Neurotoxin, Saxitoxin: Genetics, Molecular Targets, Methods of Detection and Ecological Functions", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 11 No. 4, pp. 991–1018.

- Daneshian, M., Botana, L.M., Dechraoui Bottein, M.-Y., Buckland, G., Campàs, M., Dennison, N., Dickey, R.W., *et al.* (2013), "A roadmap for hazard monitoring and risk assessment of marine biotoxins on the basis of chemical and biological test systems", *ALTEX*, Vol. 30 No. 4, pp. 487–545.
- Deeds, J.R., Wiles, K., VI, G.B.H., White, K.D. and Abraham, A. (2010), "First U.S. report of shellfish harvesting closures due to confirmed okadaic acid in Texas Gulf coast oysters", *Toxicon*, Vol. 55 No. 6, pp. 1138–1146.
- Delia, A.S., Caruso, G., Melcarne, L., Caruso, G., Parisi, S. and Lagana, P. (2015), "Biological Toxins from Marine and Freshwater Microalgae", in *Microbial Toxins* and Related Contamination in the Food Industry, Springer International Publishing, 1sted., pp. 13–55.
- Dell'Aversano, C. (2011), "Hydrophilic Interaction Liquid Chromatography–Mass Spectrometry (HILIC-MS) of Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning Toxins, Domoic Acid, and Assorted Cyanobacterial Toxins", in Wang, P.G. and He, W. (Eds.), *Hydrophilic Interaction Liquid Chromatography (HILIC) and Advanced Applications*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., Vol. 1, pp. 105–132.
- Dell'Aversano, C., Eaglesham, G.K. and Quilliam, M.A. (2004), "Analysis of cyanobacterial toxins by hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1028 No. 1, pp. 155–164.
- Dell'Aversano, C., Hess, P. and Quilliam, M.A. (2005), "Hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry for the analysis of paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1081 No. 2, pp. 190–201.
- Dell'Aversano, C., Walter, J.A., Burton, I.W., Stirling, D.J., Fattorusso, E. and Quilliam, M.A. (2008), "Isolation and structure elucidation of new and unusual saxitoxin analogues from mussels", *Journal of natural products*, Vol. 71 No. 9, pp. 1518–1523.
- Devlin, R., Campbell, K., Kawatsu, K. and Elliott, C. (2011), "Studies in the Use of Magnetic Microspheres for Immunoaffinity Extraction of Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning Toxins from Shellfish", *Toxins*, Vol. 3 No. 1, pp. 1–16.
- Diener, M., Erler, K., Christian, B. and Luckas, B. (2007), "Application of a new zwitterionic hydrophilic interaction chromatography column for determination of

paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins", *Journal of Separation Science*, Vol. 30 No. 12, pp. 1821–1826.

- Dinh, N.P., Jonsson, T. and Irgum, K. (2011), "Probing the interaction mode in hydrophilic interaction chromatography", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1218 No. 35, pp. 5880–5891.
- Dinh, N.P., Jonsson, T. and Irgum, K. (2013), "Water uptake on polar stationary phases under conditions for hydrophilic interaction chromatography and its relation to solute retention", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1320, pp. 33–47.
- Dörr, F.A., Kovačevi, B., Maksi, Z.B., Pinto, E. and Volmer, D.A. (2011), "Intriguing differences in the gas-phase dissociation behavior of protonated and deprotonated gonyautoxin epimers.", *Journal of the American Society for Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 22 No. 11, pp. 2011–2020.
- Dursun, F., Yurdun, T. and Ünlü, S. (2015), "The First Observation of Domoic Acid in Plankton Net Samples from the Sea of Marmara, Turkey", *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*, Vol. 0, pp. 1–6.
- Edwards, M. and Richardson, A.J. (2004), "Impact of climate change on marine pelagic phenology and trophic mismatch", *Nature*, Vol. 430 No. 7002, pp. 881–884.
- Edwards, M., Johns, D.G., Leterme, S.C., Svendsen, E. and Richardson, A.J. (2006), "Regional climate change and harmful algal blooms in the northeast Atlantic", *Limnology and Oceanography*, Vol. 51 No. 2, pp. 820–829.
- EFSA. (2009a), "Marine biotoxins in shellfish Summary on regulated marine biotoxins", *The EFSA Journal*, Vol. 1306, pp. 1–23.
- EFSA. (2009b), Marine biotoxins in shellfish Saxitoxin group, The EFSA Journal, European Food Safety Authority, Vol. 1019, pp. 1–76.
- Etheridge, S.M. and Roesler, C.S. (2005), "Effects of temperature, irradiance, and salinity on photosynthesis, growth rates, total toxicity, and toxin composition for *Alexandrium fundyense* isolates from the Gulf of Maine and Bay of Fundy", *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, Vol. 52 No. 19-21, pp. 2491–2500.
- EURLMB. (2015), "EU-Harmonised Standard Operating Procedure for determination of Lipophilic marine biotoxins in molluscs by LC-MS/MS Version 5", The

European Union Reference Laboratory for Marine Biotoxins, Available from: <http://www.aecosan.msssi.gob.es/AECOSAN/docs/documentos/laboratorios/LN RBM/ARCHIVO2EU-Harmonised-SOP-LIPO-LCMSMS\_Version5.pdf> [4 February 2016]

- FAO. (2004a), "8. Risk Assessment", in *Marine biotoxins*, FAO Food and Nutrition Paper 80, Food and Agriculture Organization, pp. 1–62.
- FAO. (2004b), "4. Amnesic Shellfish Poisoning (ASP)", in *Marine biotoxins*, FAO Food and Nutrition Paper 80, Food and Agriculture Organization, pp. 1–39.
- FAO. (2004c), "3. Diarrhoeic Shellfish Poisoning (DSP)", in *Marine biotoxins*, FAO Food and Nutrition Paper 80, Food and Agriculture Organization, pp. 1–43.
- Farre, M., Barceló, D. and Barceló, D. (2013), "Analysis of emerging contaminants in food", *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 43, pp. 240–253.
- Feinberg, M. (2007), "Validation of analytical methods based on accuracy profiles", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1158 No. 1-2, pp. 174–183.
- Fire, S.E., Wang, Z., Byrd, M., Whitehead, H.R., Paternoster, J. and Morton, S.L. (2011), "Co-occurrence of multiple classes of harmful algal toxins in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) stranding during an unusual mortality event in Texas, USA", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 10 No. 3, pp. 330–336.
- Fleming, J.J. and Bois, Du, J. (2006), "A Synthesis of (+)-Saxitoxin", *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, Vol. 128 No. 12, pp. 3926–3927.
- Fleming, L.E., Bean, J.A., Kirkpatrick, B., Cheng, Y.S., Pierce, R., Naar, J., Nierenberg, K., et al. (2009), "Exposure and effect assessment of aerosolized red tide toxins (brevetoxins) and asthma", *Environmental Health Perspectives*, Vol. 117 No. 7, pp. 1095–1100.
- Foss, A.J., Phlips, E.J., Yilmaz, M. and Chapman, A. (2012), "Characterization of paralytic shellfish toxins from *Lyngbya wollei* dominated mats collected from two Florida springs", Harmful Algae, Vol. 16, pp. 98–107.
- Fraga, M., Vilariño, N., Louzao, M.C., Rodríguez, P., Campbell, K., Elliott, C.T. and Botana, L.M. (2013), "Multidetection of paralytic, diarrheic, and amnesic shellfish toxins by an inhibition immunoassay using a microsphere-flow cytometry system.", *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 85 No. 16, pp. 7794–7802.

- FRDC. (2011), A Study Of The Composition, Value And Utilisation Of Imported Seafood In Australia, Fisheries Research and Development Corporation. Clifton Beach, QLD: Australian Government, pp. 1–117.
- Funk, J.A., Janech, M.G., Dillon, J.C., Bissler, J.J., Siroky, B.J. and Bell, P.D. (2014), "Characterization of renal toxicity in mice administered the marine biotoxin domoic Acid", *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*, Vol. 25 No. 6, pp. 1187–1197.
- Fux, E. (2008,December17), Development and evaluation of passive sampling and LC-MS based techniques for the detection and monitoring of lipophilic marine toxins in mesocosm and field studies. Ph.D Thesis, Dublin Institute of Technology, Dublin.
- Gama, M.R., da Costa Silva, R.G., Collins, C.H. and Bottoli, C.B.G. (2012),
  "Hydrophilic interaction chromatography", *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 37 No. C, pp. 48–60.
- García-Altares, M., Diogène, J. and de la Iglesia, P. (2013), "The implementation of liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry for the official control of lipophilic toxins in seafood: Single-laboratory validation under four chromatographic conditions", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1275, pp. 48– 60.
- Gerssen, A., McElhinney, M.A., Mulder, P.P.J., Biré, R., Hess, P. and de Boer, J. (2009a), "Solid phase extraction for removal of matrix effects in lipophilic marine toxin analysis by liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 394 No. 4, pp. 1213–1226.
- Gerssen, A., Mulder, P.P.J., McElhinney, M.A. and de Boer, J. (2009b), "Liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry method for the detection of marine lipophilic toxins under alkaline conditions", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1216 No. 9, pp. 1421–1430.
- Gerssen, A., Pol-Hofstad, I.E., Poelman, M., Mulder, P.P.J., van den Top, H.J. and de Boer, J. (2010a), "Marine Toxins: Chemistry, Toxicity, Occurrence and Detection, with Special Reference to the Dutch Situation", *Toxins*, Vol. 2 No. 4, pp. 878–904.

- Gerssen, A., van Olst, E.H.W., Mulder, P.P.J. and de Boer, J. (2010b), "In-house validation of a liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry method for the analysis of lipophilic marine toxins in shellfish using matrix-matched calibration.", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 397 No. 7, pp. 3079–3088.
- Gritti, F. (2015), "Retention Mechanism in Hydrophilic Interaction Liquid Chromatography New Insights Revealed From the Combination of Chromatographic and Molecular Dynamics Data", *Journal of Chromatography & Separation Techniques*, Vol. 06 No. 07, pp. 1–11.
- Gu, H., Luo, Z., Krock, B., Witt, M. and Tillmann, U. (2013), "Morphology, phylogeny and azaspiracid profile of Azadinium poporum (Dinophyceae) from the China Sea", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 21-22, pp. 64–75.
- Guo, Y. and Gaiki, S. (2011), "Retention and selectivity of stationary phases for hydrophilic interaction chromatography", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1218 No. 35, pp. 5920–5938.
- Guy, A.L. and Griffin, G. (2009), "Adopting alternatives for the regulatory monitoring of shellfish for paralytic shellfish poisoning in Canada: Interface between federal regulators, science and ethics", *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*, Vol. 54 No. 3, pp. 256–263.
- Haiyan, W., Mengmeng, G., Zhijun, T., Haiyan, C., Zhaoxin, L. and Yuxiu, Z. (2014), "Liquid chromatography quadrupole linear ion trap mass spectrometry for multiclass screening and identification of lipophilic marine biotoxins in bivalve mollusks", *Journal of Chromatography A*, pp. 1–33.
- Hallegraeff, G. (2014), "Harmful Algae and their Toxins: Progress, Paradoxes and Paradigm Shifts", in Rossini, G.P. (Ed.), *Harmful Algae and their Toxins: Progress, Paradoxes and Paradigm Shifts*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Vol. 1, pp. 3– 21.
- Halme, M., Rapinoja, M.-L., Karjalainen, M. and Vanninen, P. (2012), "Verification and quantification of saxitoxin from algal samples using fast and validated hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography–tandem mass spectrometry method", *Journal of Chromatography B*, Vol. 880, pp. 50–57.

- Harju, K., Rapinoja, M.-L., Avondet, M.-A., Arnold, W., Schar, M., Burrell, S., Luginbuhl, W., *et al.* (2015), "Optimization of Sample Preparation for the Identification and Quantification of Saxitoxin in Proficiency Test Mussel Sample using Liquid Chromatography-Tandem Mass Spectrometry", *Toxins*, Vol. 7 No. 12, pp. 4868–4880.
- Harwood, D.T., Boundy, M., Selwood, A.I., van Ginkel, R., MacKenzie, L. and McNabb, P.S. (2013), "Refinement and implementation of the Lawrence method (AOAC 2005.06) in a commercial laboratory: Assay performance during an *Alexandrium catenella* bloom event", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 24, pp. 20–31.
- Harwood, D.T., Selwood, A.I., van Ginkel, R., Waugh, C., McNabb, P.S., Munday, R., Hay, B., *et al.* (2014), "Paralytic shellfish toxins, including deoxydecarbamoyl-STX, in wild-caught Tasmanian abalone (*Haliotis rubra*)", *Toxicon*, Vol. 90, pp. 213–225.
- He, H., Chen, F., Li, H., Xiang, W., Li, Y. and Jiang, Y. (2010), "Effect of iron on growth, biochemical composition and paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins production of *Alexandrium tamarense*", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 9 No. 1, pp. 98–104.
- Heaton, J. and Smith, N.W. (2012, May 30), "Advantages and Disadvantages of HILIC; a Brief Overview", *Chromatography Today*, May/June 2012, pp. 44–47.
- Heaton, J.C. and McCalley, D.V. (2014), "Comparison of the kinetic performance and retentivity of sub-2µm core–shell, hybrid and conventional bare silica phases in hydrophilic interaction chromatography", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1371, pp. 106–116.
- Heaton, J.C., Russell, J.J., Underwood, T., Boughtflower, R. and McCalley, D.V. (2014), "Comparison of peak shape in hydrophilic interaction chromatography using acidic salt buffers and simple acid solutions", *Journal of Chromatography* A, Vol. 1347, pp. 39–48.
- Hennion, M.C. (1999), "Solid-phase extraction: method development, sorbents, and coupling with liquid chromatography", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 856 No. 1-2, pp. 3–54.
- Hennion, M.C. (2000), "Graphitized carbons for solid-phase extraction", Journal of Chromatography A, Vol. 885 No. 1-2, pp. 73–95.

- Hess, P., Grune, B., Anderson, D.B., Aune, T., Botana, L.M., Caricato, P., van Egmond, H.P., *et al.* (2006), "Three Rs Approaches in Marine Biotoxin Testing", *Alternatives to Lab Animals*, Vol. 34 No. 2, pp. 193–224.
- Hess, P., Morris, S., Stobo, L., Brown, N.A., McEvoy, J.D., Kennedy, G., Young, P.B., et al. (2005), "LC-UV and LC-MS methods for the determination of domoic acid", *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 24 No. 4, pp. 358–367.
- Hess, P., Twiner, M.J., Kilcoyne, J. and Sosa, S. (2015), "Azaspiracid Toxins: Toxicological Profile", in Gopalakrishnakone, P., Haddad, V., Jr, Kem, W.R., Tubaro, A. and Kim, E. (Eds.), *Marine and Freshwater Toxins*, Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., pp. 1–19.
- Higman, W., Turner, A., Baker, C., Higgins, C., Veszelovszki, A. and Davidson, K. (2014), Research to Support the Development of a Monitoring Programme for New or Emerging Marine Biotoxins in Shellfish in UK Waters (No. FS513005), Centre for Environment, Fisheries, and Aquaculture Sciences, pp. 1–436.
- Hird, S.J., Lau, B.P.Y., Schuhmacher, R. and Krska, R. (2014), "Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical contaminants in food", *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 59, pp. 59–72.
- Hitchcock, G.L., Fourqurean, J.W., Drake, J.L., Mead, R.N. and Heil, C.A. (2012), "Brevetoxin persistence in sediments and seagrass epiphytes of east Florida coastal waters", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 13, pp. 89–94.
- Holland, A. and Kinnear, S. (2013), "Interpreting the Possible Ecological Role(s) of Cyanotoxins: Compounds for Competitive Advantage and/or Physiological Aide?", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 11 No. 7, pp. 2239–2258.
- Holland, P.T., Shi, F., Satake, M., Hamamoto, Y., Ito, E., Beuzenberg, V., McNabb, P., et al. (2012), "Novel toxins produced by the dinoflagellate Karenia brevisulcata", Harmful Algae, Vol. 13, pp. 47–57.
- Holmes, M.J. and Teo, S.L.M. (2002), "Toxic marine dinoflagellates in Singapore waters that cause seafood poisonings", *Clinical and experimental pharmacology* & *physiology*, Vol. 29 No. 9, pp. 829–836.
- Humpage, A.R., Magalhaes, V.F. and Froscio, S.M. (2010), "Comparison of analytical tools and biological assays for detection of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 397 No. 5, pp. 1655–1671.

- Ibrahim, M.E.A., Wahab, M.F. and Lucy, C.A. (2014), "Hybrid carbon nanoparticles modified core–shell silica: A high efficiency carbon-based phase for hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography", *Analytica Chimica Acta*, Vol. 820, pp. 187– 194.
- Ikegami, T., Tomomatsu, K., Takubo, H., Horie, K. and Tanaka, N. (2008), "Separation efficiencies in hydrophilic interaction chromatography", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1184 No. 1-2, pp. 474–503.
- Imported Food. (2015), *Imported Food Inspection Data*, Canberra: Department of Agriculture, pp. 1–23.
- Inami, G.B., Crandall, C., Csuti, D., Oshiro, M. and Brenden R.A. (2004), "Feasibility of Reduction in Use of the Mouse Bioassay: Presence/Absence Screening for Saxitoxin in Frozen Acidified Mussel and Oyster Extracts from the Coast of California with In Vitro Methods", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 87 No. 5, pp. 1133–1142.
- Indrasena, W. and Gill, T. (2000), "Storage stability of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins", *Food Chemistry*, Vol. 71 No. 1, pp. 71–77.
- Ishida, H., Nozawa, A., Hamano, H., Naoki, H., Fujita, T., Kaspar, H.F. and Tsuji, K. (2004), "Brevetoxin B5, a new brevetoxin analog isolated from cockle *Austrovenus stutchburyi* in New Zealand, the marker for monitoring shellfish neurotoxicity", *Tetrahedron Letters*, Vol. 45 No. 1, pp. 29–33.
- Ishida, H., Nozawa, A., Nukaya, H. and Tsuji, K. (2004), "Comparative concentrations of brevetoxins PbTx-2, PbTx-3, BTX-B1 and BTX-B5 in cockle, *Austrovenus stutchburyi*, greenshell mussel, *Perna canaliculus*, and Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, involved neurotoxic shellfish poisoning in New Zealand", *Toxicon*, Vol. 43 No. 7, pp. 779–789.
- Iwamoto, O. and Nagasawa, K. (2010), "Total Synthesis of (+)-Decarbamoylsaxitoxin and (+)-Gonyautoxin 3", *Organic Letters*, Vol. 12 No. 9, pp. 2150–2153.
- James, K.J., Carey, B., O'Halloran, J., van Pelt, F.N.A.M. and Škrabáková, Z. (2010), "Shellfish toxicity: human health implications of marine algal toxins", *Epidemiology and Infection*, Vol. 138 No. 07, pp. 927–940.

- James, K.J., Furey, A., Lehane, M., Ramstad, H., Aune, T., Hovgaard, P., Morris, S., *et al.* (2002), "First evidence of an extensive northern European distribution of azaspiracid poisoning (AZP) toxins in shellfish", *Toxicon*, Vol. 40 No. 7, pp. 909–915.
- James, K.J., Moroney, C., Roden, C., Satake, M., Yasumoto, T., Lehane, M. and Furey, A. (2003), "Ubiquitous 'benign' alga emerges as the cause of shellfish contamination responsible for the human toxic syndrome, azaspiracid poisoning", *Toxicon*, Vol. 41 No. 2, pp. 145–151.
- James, K.J., Sierra, M.D., Lehane, M., Braña Magdalena, A. and Furey, A. (2003), "Detection of five new hydroxyl analogues of azaspiracids in shellfish using multiple tandem mass spectrometry", *Toxicon*, Vol. 41 No. 3, pp. 277–283.
- Jandera, P. (2011), "Stationary and mobile phases in hydrophilic interaction chromatography: a review", *Analytica Chimica Acta*, Vol. 692, pp. 1–25.
- Jandera, P., Hájek, T., Staňková, M., Vyňuchalová, K. and Česla, P. (2012), "Optimization of comprehensive two-dimensional gradient chromatography coupling in-line hydrophilic interaction and reversed phase liquid chromatography", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1268, pp. 91–101.
- Jang, J. and Yotsu-Yamashita, M. (2006), "Distribution of tetrodotoxin, saxitoxin, and their analogs among tissues of the puffer fish *Fugu pardalis*", *Toxicon*, Vol. 48 No. 8, pp. 980–987.
- Jellett, J.F., Roberts, R.L., Laycock, M.V., Quilliam, M.A. and Barrett, R.E. (2002), "Detection of paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins in shellfish tissue using MIST Alert, a new rapid test, in parallel with the regulatory AOAC mouse bioassay", *Toxicon*, Vol. 40 No. 10, pp. 1407–1425.
- Jen, H.-C., Nguyen, T.A.-T., Wu, Y.-J., Hoang, T., Arakawa, O., Lin, W.-F. and Hwang, D.-F. (2014), "Tetrodotoxin and paralytic shellfish poisons in gastropod species from Vietnam analyzed by high-performance liquid chromatography and liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry", *Journal of Food and Drug Analysis*, Vol. 22 No. 2, pp. 178–188.
- Jensen, S.-K., Lacaze, J.-P., Hermann, G., Kershaw, J., Brownlow, A., Turner, A. and Hall, A. (2015), "Detection and effects of harmful algal toxins in Scottish harbour seals and potential links to population decline", *Toxicon*, Vol. 97 No. C, pp. 1–14.

- Johnson, R.C., Zhou, Y., Statler, K., Thomas, J., Cox, F., Hall, S. and Barr, J.R. (2009), "Quantification of saxitoxin and neosaxitoxin in human urine utilizing isotope dilution tandem mass spectrometry", *Journal of Analytical Toxicology*, Vol. 33, pp. 8–14.
- Kavanagh, O., Elliott, C.T. and Campbell, K. (2015), "Progress in the development of immunoanalytical methods incorporating recombinant antibodies to small molecular weight biotoxins.", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, pp. 1–22.
- Keyon, A.S.A., Guijt, R.M., Gaspar, A., Kazarian, A.A., Nesterenko, P.N., Bolch, C.J. and Breadmore, M.C. (2014), "Capillary electrophoresis for the analysis of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in shellfish: Comparison of detection methods", *Electrophoresis*, Vol. 35 No. 10, pp. 1496–1503.
- Kilcoyne, J. (2015), Optimisation of isolation methods for the azaspiracid group of marine biotoxins and the development of accurate and precise methods of analysis. Ph.D thesis, Dublin Institute of Technology, Ireland.
- Kilcoyne, J. and Fux, E. (2010), "Strategies for the elimination of matrix effects in the liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry analysis of the lipophilic toxins okadaic acid and azaspiracid-1 in molluscan shellfish", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1217 No. 45, pp. 7123–7130.
- Kilcoyne, J., McCarron, P., Hess, P. and Miles, C.O. (2015), "Effects of Heating on Proportions of Azaspiracids 1–10 in Mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) and Identification of Carboxylated Precursors for Azaspiracids 5, 10, 13, and 15", *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, Vol. 63 No. 51, pp. 10980–10987.
- Kilcoyne, J., Nulty, C., Jauffrais, T., McCarron, P., Herve, F., Foley, B., Rise, F., *et al.* (2014), "Isolation, Structure Elucidation, Relative LC-MS Response, and in Vitro Toxicity of Azaspiracids from the Dinoflagellate Azadinium spinosum.", *Journal of natural products*, Vol. 77 No. 11, pp. 2465–2474.
- Kilcoyne, J., Twiner, M.J., McCarron, P., Crain, S., Giddings, S.D., Foley, B., Rise, F., et al. (2015), "Structure Elucidation, Relative LC–MS Response and In Vitro Toxicity of Azaspiracids 7– 10 Isolated from Mussels (*Mytilus edulis*)", Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, Vol. 63 No. 20, pp. 5083–5091.

- Kim, H.-Y. and Shin, I.-S. (2015), "Comparison of paralytic shellfish toxin profiles of Alexandrium tamarense and blue mussel (Mytilus edulis) in Korea", *Food Science* and Biotechnology, Vol. 24 No. 2, pp. 751–756.
- Kinsella, B., Lehotay, S.J., Maštovská, K., Lightfield, A.R., Furey, A. and Danaher, M. (2009), "New method for the analysis of flukicide and other anthelmintic residues in bovine milk and liver using liquid chromatography–tandem mass spectrometry", *Analytica Chimica Acta*, Vol. 637 No. 1-2, pp. 196–207.
- Kirkpatrick, B., Fleming, L.E., Bean, J.A., Nierenberg, K., Backer, L.C., Cheng, Y.S., Pierce, R., *et al.* (2011), "Aerosolized red tide toxins (brevetoxins) and asthma: Continued health effects after 1h beach exposure", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 10 No. 2, pp. 138–143.
- Klavins, K., Drexler, H., Hann, S. and Koellensperger, G. (2014), "Quantitative metabolite profiling utilizing parallel column analysis for simultaneous reversedphase and hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography separations combined with tandem mass spectrometry", *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 86 No. 9, pp. 4145– 4150.
- Kogure, K., Tamplin, M.L., Simidu, U. and Colwell, R.R. (1987), "A tissue culture assay for tetrodotoxin, saxitoxin and related toxins", *Toxicon*, Vol. 26 No. 2, pp. 191–197.
- Konieczka, P. and Namieśnik, J. (2010), "Estimating uncertainty in analytical procedures based on chromatographic techniques", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1217 No. 6, pp. 882–891.
- Krock, B., Seguel, C.G. and Cembella, A.D. (2007), "Toxin profile of Alexandrium catenella from the Chilean coast as determined by liquid chromatography with fluorescence detection and liquid chromatography coupled with tandem mass spectrometry", Harmful Algae, Vol. 6 No. 5, pp. 734–744.
- Krock, B., Tillmann, U., Voß, D., Koch, B.P., Salas, R., Witt, M., Potvin, É., et al. (2012), "New azaspiracids in Amphidomataceae (Dinophyceae)", Toxicon, Vol. 60 No. 5, pp. 830–839.
- Kruve, A. and Leito, I. (2013), "Comparison of different methods aiming to account for/overcome matrix effects in LC/ESI/MS on the example of pesticide analyses", *Analytical Methods*, Royal Society of Chemistry, Vol. 5 No. 12, pp. 3035–3044.

- Kruve, A., Herodes, K. and Leito, I. (2010), "Electrospray ionization matrix effect as an uncertainty source in HPLC/ESI-MS pesticide residue analysis", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 93 No. 1, pp. 306–314.
- Kruve, A., Leito, I. and Herodes, K. (2009), "Combating matrix effects in LC/ESI/MS: The extrapolative dilution approach", *Analytica Chimica Acta*, Vol. 651 No. 1, pp. 75–80.
- Kulsing, C., Yang, Y., Munera, C., Tse, C., Matyska, M.T., Pesek, J.J., Boysen, R.I., *et al.* (2014), "Correlations between the zeta potentials of silica hydride-based stationary phases, analyte retention behaviour and their ionic interaction descriptors", *Analytica Chimica Acta*, Vol. 817, pp. 48–60.
- La Barre, S., Bates, S.S. and Quilliam, M.A. (2014), "Domoic acid", in La Barre, S. and Kornprobst, J.-M. (Eds.), *Outstanding Marine Molecules*, Wiley-Blackwell, Weinheim, Germany, pp. 189–216.
- Laabir, M., Collos, Y., Masseret, E., Grzebyk, D., Abadie, E., Savart, V., Sibat, M., *et al.* (2013), "Influence of Environmental Factors on the Paralytic Shellfish Toxin Content and Profile of *Alexandrium catenella* (Dinophyceae) Isolated from the Mediterranean Sea", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 11 No. 5, pp. 1583–1601.
- Landsberg, J.H., Hall, S., Johannessen, J.N., White, K.D., Conrad, S.M., Abbott, J.P., Flewelling, L.J., *et al.* (2006), "Saxitoxin Puffer Fish Poisoning in the United States, with the First Report of *Pyrodinium bahamense* as the Putative Toxin Source", *Environmental Health Perspectives*, Vol. 114 No. 10, pp. 1502–1507.
- Lefebvre, K.A. (2008), "Characterization of Intracellular and Extracellular Saxitoxin Levels in Both Field and Cultured *Alexandrium* spp. Samples from Sequim Bay, Washington", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 6 No. 2, pp. 103–116.
- Lefebvre, K.A. and Robertson, A. (2010), "Domoic acid and human exposure risks: A review", *Toxicon*, Vol. 56 No. 2, pp. 218–230.
- Lenoir, S., Ten-Hage, L., Turquet, J., Quod, J.-P., Bernard, C. and Hennion, M.-C. (2004), "First evidence of Palytoxin analogues from an *Ostreopsis Mascarenensis* (Dinophyceae) benthic bloom in Southwestern Indian Ocean", *Journal of phycology*, Vol. 40 No. 6, pp. 1042–1051.

- Lewitus, A.J., Horner, R.A., Caron, D.A., Garcia-Mendoza, E., Hickey, B.M., Hunter, M., Huppert, D.D., *et al.* (2012), "Harmful algal blooms along the North American west coast region: History, trends, causes, and impacts", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 19, pp. 133–159.
- Li, A.M.Y., Yu, P.K.N., Hsieh, D., Wang, W.-X., Wu, R.S.S. and Lam, P.K.S. (2005), "Uptake and depuration of paralytic shellfish toxins in the green-lipped mussel, Perna viridis: a dynamic model.", *Environmental toxicology and chemistry*, Vol. 24 No. 1, pp. 129–135.
- Li, Y., Yang, J., Jin, J., Sun, X., Wang, L. and Chen, J. (2014), "New reversedphase/anion-exchange/hydrophilic interaction mixed-mode stationary phase based on dendritic polymer-modified porous silica", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1337, pp. 133–139.
- Li, Z., Mengmeng, G., Shouguo, Y., Qingyin, W. and Zhijun, T. (2010), "Investigation of Pectenotoxin Profiles in the Yellow Sea (China) Using a Passive Sampling Technique", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 8 No. 4, pp. 1263–1272.
- Lim, P.-T., Usup, G. and Leaw, C.P. (2012), "Harmful Algal Blooms in Malaysian Waters", *Sains Malaysiana*, Vol. 41 No. 12, pp. 1509–1515.
- Liu, R., Liang, Y., Wu, X., Xu, D., Liu, Y. and Liu, L. (2011), "First report on the detection of pectenotoxin groups in Chinese shellfish by LC-MS/MS", *Toxicon*, Vol. 57 No. 7-8, pp. 1000–1007.
- Louzao, M.C., Fernández, D.A., Abal, P., Fraga, M., Vilariño, N., Vieytes, M.R. and Botana, L.M. (2015), "Diarrhetic effect of okadaic acid could be related with its neuronal action: Changes in neuropeptide Y", *Toxicology Letters*, Vol. 237 No. 2, pp. 151–160.
- Lu, G., Song, X., Yu, Z., Cao, X. and Yuan, Y. (2015), "Environmental effects of modified clay flocculation on Alexandrium tamarense and paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins (PSTs)", *Chemosphere*, Vol. 127, pp. 188–194.
- MacKenzie, L., Holland, P., McNabb, P., Beuzenberg, V., Selwood, A. and Suzuki, T. (2002), "Complex toxin profiles in phytoplankton and Greenshell mussels (*Perna canaliculus*), revealed by LC-MS/MS analysis", *Toxicon*, Vol. 40 No. 9, pp. 1321–1330.

- Majors, R.E. (2010), "Solid-Phase Extraction", in Pawliszyn, J. and Lord, H.L. (Eds.), Handbook of Sample Preparation, Wiley-Blackwell, Hoboken, NJ, pp. 53–79.
- Majors, R.E. (2013), *Sample Preparation Fundamentals for Chromatography*, Agilent Technologies, pp. 1–364.
- Malhi, N., Turnbull, A., Tan, J., Kiermeier, A., Nimmagadda, R. and McLeod, C. (2014), "A national survey of marine biotoxins in wild-caught abalone in Australia", *Journal of food protection*, Vol. 77 No. 11, pp. 1960–1967.
- Manger, R., Woodle, D., Berger, A., Dickey, R.W., Jester, E., Yasumoto, T., Lewis, R., et al. (2014), "Flow Cytometric-Membrane Potential Detection of Sodium Channel Active Marine Toxins: Application to Ciguatoxins in Fish Muscle and Feasibility of Automating Saxitoxin Detection", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 299–306.
- Mattarozzi, M., Milioli, M., Bianchi, F., Cavazza, A., Pigozzi, S., Milandri, A. and Careri, M. (2016), "Optimization of a rapid QuEChERS sample treatment method for HILIC-MS<sup>2</sup> analysis of paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins in mussels", *Food Control*, Vol. 60, pp. 138–145.
- Mattei, C. and Legros, C. (2014), "The voltage-gated sodium channel: A major target of marine neurotoxins", *Toxicon*, Vol. 91, pp. 84–95.
- McCalley, D.V. (2007), "Is hydrophilic interaction chromatography with silica columns a viable alternative to reversed-phase liquid chromatography for the analysis of ionisable compounds?", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1171 No. 1-2, pp. 46–55.
- McCarron, P. and Hess, P. (2005), "Tissue distribution and effects of heat treatments on the content of domoic acid in blue mussels *Mytilus edulis*", *Toxicon*, Vol. 47 No. 4, pp. 473–479.
- McCarron, P., Burrell, S. and Hess, P. (2006), "Effect of addition of antibiotics and an antioxidant on the stability of tissue reference materials for domoic acid, the amnesic shellfish poison", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 387 No. 7, pp. 2495–2502.
- McCarron, P., Emteborg, H., Giddings, S.D., Wright, E. and Quilliam, M.A. (2011), "A mussel tissue certified reference material for multiple phycotoxins. Part 3:

homogeneity and stability", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 400 No. 3, pp. 847–858.

- McCarron, P., Wright, E. and Quilliam, M.A. (2014), "Liquid Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry of Domoic Acid and Lipophilic Shellfish Toxins with Selected Reaction Monitoring and Optional Confirmation by Library Searching of Product Ion Spectra", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 316–324.
- McCarthy, M., van Pelt, F.N.A.M., Bane, V., O'Halloran, J. and Furey, A. (2014), "Application of passive (SPATT) and active sampling methods in the profiling and monitoring of marine biotoxins", *Toxicon*, Vol. 89 No. C, pp. 77–86.
- McLean, T.I. and Sinclair, G.A. (2012), "Harmful Algal Blooms", in Meyers, R.A. (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of Sustainability Science and Technology*, Springer, New York, NY, pp. 4819–4846.
- McNabb, P.S., McCoubrey, D.J., Rhodes, L., Smith, K., Selwood, A.I., van Ginkel, R., MacKenzie, A.L., *et al.* (2012), "New perspectives on biotoxin detection in Rangaunu Harbour, New Zealand arising from the discovery of pinnatoxins", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 13, pp. 34–39.
- McNabb, P.S., Selwood, A.I., van Ginkel, R., Boundy, M.J. and Holland, P.T. (2012),
  "Determination of Brevetoxins in Shellfish by LC/MS/MS: Single-Laboratory Validation", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 95 No. 4, pp. 1097–1105.
- McNabb, P.S., Taylor, D.I., Ogilvie, S.C., Wilkinson, L., Anderson, A., Hamon, D., Wood, S.A., *et al.* (2014), "First Detection of Tetrodotoxin in the Bivalve *Paphies australis* by Liquid Chromatography Coupled to Triple Quadrupole Mass Spectrometry With and Without Precolumn Reaction", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 325–333.
- Melnikov, S.M., Höltzel, A., Seidel-Morgenstern, A. and Tallarek, U. (2013), "How Ternary Mobile Phases Allow Tuning of Analyte Retention in Hydrophilic Interaction Liquid Chromatography", *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 85 No. 18, pp. 8850–8856.
- Melnikov, S.M., Höltzel, A., Seidel-Morgenstern, A. and Tallarek, U. (2015), "Evaluation of Aqueous and Nonaqueous Binary Solvent Mixtures as Mobile Phase Alternatives to Water–Acetonitrile Mixtures for Hydrophilic Interaction

Liquid Chromatography by Molecular Dynamics Simulations", *The Journal of Physical Chemistry C*, Vol. 119 No. 1, pp. 512–523.

- Meneely, J.P., Campbell, K., Greef, C., Lochhead, M.J. and Elliott, C.T. (2013), "Development and validation of an ultrasensitive fluorescence planar waveguide biosensor for the detection of paralytic shellfish toxins in marine algae", *Biosensors and Bioelectronic*, Vol. 41 No. C, pp. 691–697.
- Moldoveanu, S.C. and David, V. (2013), "Basic Information about HPLC", in David, S.C.M. (Ed.), *Essentials in Modern HPLC Separations*, Elsevier, pp. 1–51.
- Moldoveanu, S.C. and David, V. (2015), "Solvent Extraction", in *Modern Sample Preparation for Chromatography*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 131–176.
- Montoya, N.G., Fulco, V.K., Carignan, M.O. and Carreto, J.I. (2010), "Toxin variability in cultured and natural populations of *Alexandrium tamarense* from southern South America - Evidences of diversity and environmental regulation", *Toxicon*, Vol. 56 No. 8, pp. 1408–1418.
- Moore, S.K., Mantua, N.J. and Salathé, E.P., Jr. (2011), "Past trends and future scenarios for environmental conditions favoring the accumulation of paralytic shellfish toxins in Puget Sound shellfish", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 10 No. 5, pp. 521–529.
- Moreira, C., Ramos, V., Azevedo, J. and Vasconcelos, V. (2014), "Methods to detect cyanobacteria and their toxins in the environment", *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, Vol. 98 No. 19, pp. 8073–8082.
- Morgan, N. and Smith, P. (2010), "HPLC Detectors", in Corradini, D. and Phillips, T.M. (Eds.), *Handbook of HPLC*, Chromatographic Science Series, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Vol. 101, pp. 207–231.
- Munday, R. and Reeve, J. (2013), "Risk Assessment of Shellfish Toxins", *Toxins*, Vol. 5, pp. 2109–2137.
- Munday, R., Holland, P.T., McNabb, P., Selwood, A.I. and Rhodes, L.L. (2008), "Comparative toxicity to mice of domoic acid and isodomoic acids A, B and C", *Toxicon*, Vol. 52 No. 8, pp. 954–956.
- Munday, R., Thomas, K., Gibbs, R., Murphy, C. and Quilliam, M.A. (2013), "Acute toxicities of saxitoxin, neosaxitoxin, decarbamoyl saxitoxin and gonyautoxins

1&4 and 2&3 to mice by various routes of administration", *Toxicon*, Vol. 76, pp. 77–83.

- Murray, S.A., Mihali, T.K. and Neilan, B.A. (2011), "Extraordinary Conservation, Gene Loss, and Positive Selection in the Evolution of an Ancient Neurotoxin", *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, Vol. 28 No. 3, pp. 1173–1182.
- NATA. (2009), Guidelines for estimating and reporting measurement uncertainty of chemical test results (No. 33), National Association of Testing Authorities, pp. 1–11.
- NATA. (2013), Guidelines for the validation and verification of quantitative and qualitative test methods (No. 17), National Association of Testing Authorities, pp. 1–32.
- Nguyen, P.H. and Schug, K.A. (2008) "The advantages of ESI-MS detection in conjunction with HILIC mode separations: Fundamentals and applications", *Journal of Separation Science*, Vol. 31, pp. 1465–1480
- Nicolaou, K.C., Frederick, M.O., Petrovic, G., Cole, K.P. and Loizidou, E.Z. (2006), "Total Synthesis and Confirmation of the Revised Structures of Azaspiracid-2 and Azaspiracid-3", *Angewandte Chemie*, Vol. 118 No. 16, pp. 2671–2677.
- Nicolaou, K.C., Koftis, T.V., Vyskocil, S., Petrovic, G., Tang, W., Frederick, M.O., Chen, D.Y.K., *et al.* (2006), "Total Synthesis and Structural Elucidation of Azaspiracid-1. Final Assignment and Total Synthesis of the Correct Structure of Azaspiracid-1", *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, Vol. 128 No. 9, pp. 2859–2872.
- Nicolas, J., Hendriksen, P.J.M., Gerssen, A., Bovee, T.F.H. and Rietjens, I.M.C.M. (2014), "Marine neurotoxins: state of the art, bottlenecks, and perspectives for mode of action based methods of detection in seafood", *Molecular nutrition & food research*, Vol. 58 No. 1, pp. 87–100.
- Nogueira, I.C.G., Pereira, P., Dias, E., Pflugmacher, S., Wiegand, C., Franca, S. and Vasconcelos, V.M. (2004), "Accumulation of paralytic shellfish toxins (PST) from the cyanobacterium *Aphanizomenon issatschenkoi* by the cladoceran *Daphnia magna*", *Toxicon*, Vol. 44 No. 7, pp. 773–780.
- Nozawa, A., Tsuji, K. and Ishida, H. (2003), "Implication of brevetoxin B1 and PbTx-3 in neurotoxic shellfish poisoning in New Zealand by isolation and quantitative

determination with liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry", *Toxicon*, Vol. 42 No. 1, pp. 91–103.

- Orr, R., Stüken, A., Murray, S. and Jakobsen, K. (2013), "Evolution and Distribution of Saxitoxin Biosynthesis in Dinoflagellates", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 11 No. 8, pp. 2814–2828.
- Ortmayr, K., Hann, S. and Koellensperger, G. (2015), "Complementing reversed-phase selectivity with porous graphitized carbon to increase the metabolome coverage in an on-line two-dimensional LC-MS setup for metabolomics", *The Analyst*, Vol. 140 No. 10, pp. 3465–3473.
- Otero, P. and Alfonso, C. (2014), "Analysis of marine toxins: gaps on food safety control of marine toxins", in Botana, L.M. and Alfonso, A. (Eds.), *Phycotoxins: Chemistry and Biochemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., pp. 1–22.
- Pan, G., Chen, J. and Anderson, D.M. (2011), "Modified local sands for the mitigation of harmful algal blooms", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 10 No. 4, pp. 381–387.
- Paredes, I., Rietjens, I.M.C.M., vieites, J.M. and Cabado, A.G. (2011), "Update of risk assessments of main marine biotoxins in the European Union", *Toxicon*, Vol. 58 No. 4, pp. 336–354.
- Parker, N. (2002), Sexual Reproduction and Bloom Dynamics of Toxic Dinoflagellates from Australian Estuarine Waters. Ph.D Thesis, University of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Parmar, N.C. (2013), *Characterization of Hydride-Based Silica and Diamond Hydride Stationary Phases*, Masters Thesis, San José State University, United States.
- Perez, S., Vale, C., Botana, A.M., Alonso, E., Vieytes, M.R. and Botana, L.M. (2011), "Determination of Toxicity Equivalent Factors for Paralytic Shellfish Toxins by Electrophysiological Measurements in Cultured Neurons", *Chemical Research in Toxicology*, Vol. 24 No. 7, pp. 1153–1157.
- Periat, A., Kohler, I., Bugey, A., Bieri, S., Versace, F., Staub, C. and Guillarme, D. (2014), "Hydrophilic interaction chromatography versus reversed phase liquid chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry: Effect of electrospray ionization source geometry on sensitivity", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1356, pp. 211–220.

- Perl, T.M., Bédard, L., Kosatsky, T., Hockin, J.C., Todd, E.C. and Remis, R.S. (1990), "An outbreak of toxic encephalopathy caused by eating mussels contaminated with domoic acid", *The New England Journal of Medicine*, Vol. 322 No. 25, pp. 1775–1780.
- Pesek, J.J. and Matyska, M.T. (2005), "Hydride-based silica stationary phases for HPLC: Fundamental properties and applications", *Journal of Separation Science*, Vol. 28 No. 15, pp. 1845–1854.
- Pesek, J.J. and Matyska, M.T. (2009), "Our favorite materials: Silica hydride stationary phases", *Journal of Separation Science*, Vol. 32 No. 23-24, pp. 3999–4011.
- Pesek, J.J., Matyska, M.T., Boysen, R.I., Yang, Y. and Hearn, M.T.W. (2013), "Aqueous normal-phase chromatography using silica-hydride-based stationary phases", *TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 42 No. C, pp. 64–73.
- Pichon, V. (2000), "Solid-phase extraction for multiresidue analysis of organic contaminants in water", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 885 No. 1-2, pp. 195–215.
- Picot, C., Limon, G., Durand, G., Wesolek, N., Parent-Massin, D. and C Roudot, A. (2012), "Domoic Acid, Okadaic Acid and Spirolides: Inter-Species Variability in Contamination and Cooking Effects", *Food and Public Health*, Vol. 2 No. 2, pp. 50–57.
- Picot, C., Nguyen, T.A., Roudot, A.C. and Parent-Massin, D. (2011), "A Preliminary Risk Assessment of Human Exposure to Phycotoxins in Shellfish: A Review", *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment: An International Journal*, Vol. 17 No. 2, pp. 328–366.
- Pierce, R.H., Henry, M.S., Blum, P.C., Lyons, J., Cheng, Y.S., Yazzie, D. and Zhou, Y. (2003), "Brevetoxin Concentrations in Marine Aerosol: Human Exposure Levels During a Karenia brevis Harmful Algal Bloom", *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*, Vol. 70 No. 1, pp. 161–165.
- Pistocchi, R. (2014), "Factors affecting algal toxicity", in Rossini, G.P. (Ed.), Toxins and Biologically Active Compounds from Microalgae, Vol 1, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., Vol. 1, pp. 75–96.

- Plakas, S.M. and Dickey, R.W. (2010), "Advances in monitoring and toxicity assessment of brevetoxins in molluscan shellfish", *Toxicon*, Vol. 56 No. 2, pp. 137–149.
- Poulton, N.J., Keafer, B.A. and Anderson, D.M. (2005), "Toxin variability in natural populations of *Alexandrium fundyense* in Casco Bay, Maine—evidence of nitrogen limitation", *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, Vol. 52 No. 19-21, pp. 2501–2521.
- Poyer, S., Loutelier-Bourhis, C., Mondeguer, F., Coadou, G., Huber-Roux, M., Enche, J., Bossee, A., *et al.* (2013,October11), "Identification of paralytic shellfish poisons using liquid chromatography/ion mobility-high resolution mass spectrometry".
- Pulido, O.M. (2014), "Marine Algal Toxins: Seafood Safety, Human Health and Beyond", Oceanography, Vol. 2 No. 4, pp. 1–3.
- Pyke, J.S., Callahan, D.L., Kanojia, K., Bowne, J. and Sahani, S. (2015), "A tandem liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry (LC–MS) method for profiling small molecules in complex samples", *Metabolomics*, Vol. 11 No. 6, pp. 1552–1662.
- Qi, B.-L., Liu, P., Wang, Q.-Y., Cai, W.-J., Yuan, B.-F. and Feng, Y.-Q. (2014), "Derivatization for liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry", *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 59, pp. 121–132.
- Quilliam, M.A. (2003), "Chemical methods for domoic acid, the amnesic shellfish poisoning (ASP) toxin", in Hallegraeff, G., Anderson, D.M. and Cembella, A.D. (Eds.), *Manual on Harmful Marine Microalgae, Monographs on Oceanic Methodology*, The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, Paris, Vol. 11, pp. 247–266.
- Quilliam, M.A., Janeček, M. and Lawrence, J.F. (1993), "Characterization of the oxidation products of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins by liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry", *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 7 No. 6, pp. 482–487.
- Ramos, P.B., Diehl, F., Santos, dos, J.M., Monserrat, J.M. and Yunes, J.S. (2014), "Oxidative stress in rats induced by consumption of saxitoxin contaminated drink water", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 37, pp. 68–74.

- Rehmann, N., Hess, P. and Quilliam, M.A. (2008), "Discovery of new analogs of the marine biotoxin azaspiracid in blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) by ultra-performance liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry", *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 22 No. 4, pp. 549–558.
- Rhodes, L., Smith, K. and Moisan, C. (2013), "Shifts and stasis in marine HAB monitoring in New Zealand", *Environmental science and pollution research international*, Vol. 20 No. 10, pp. 6872–6877.
- Robillot, C., Kineavy, D., Burnell, J. and Llewellyn, L.E. (2009), "Synthesis of bifunctional saxitoxin analogues by biotinylation", *Toxicon*, Vol. 53 No. 4, pp. 460–465.
- Romero, M.L.J., Kotaki, Y., Lundholm, N., Thoha, H., Ogawa, H., Relox, J.R., Terada, R., *et al.* (2011), "Unique amnesic shellfish toxin composition found in the South East Asian diatom *Nitzschia navis-varingica*", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 10 No. 5, pp. 456–462.
- Rossignoli, A.E., Mariño, C. and Martín, H. (2015), "Application of Hydrophilic Interaction Liquid Chromatography Combined with Positive and Negative Ionization Mass Spectrometry for the Analysis of PSP Toxins", *Journal of Aquaculture & Marine Biology*, Vol. 2 No. 2, pp. 1–8.
- Rourke, W.A. and Murphy, C.J. (2014), "Animal-Free Paralytic Shellfish Toxin Testing—The Canadian Perspective to Improved Health Protection", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 334–338.
- Rourke, W.A., Murphy, C.J., Pitcher, G., van de Riet, J.M., Burns, B.G., Thomas, K.M. and Quilliam, M.A. (2008), "Rapid postcolumn methodology for determination of paralytic shellfish toxins in shellfish tissue", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 91 No. 3, pp. 589–597.
- Rozet, E., Marini, R.D., Ziemons, E., Boulanger, B. and Hubert, P. (2011), "Advances in validation, risk and uncertainty assessment of bioanalytical methods", *Journal* of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis, Vol. 55 No. 4, pp. 848–858.
- Rue, E. and Bruland, K. (2001), "Domoic acid binds iron and copper: a possible role for the toxin produced by the marine diatom *Pseudo-nitzschia*", *Marine Chemistry*, Vol. 76 No. 1, pp. 127–134.

- Ruebhart, D.R., Radcliffe, W.L. and Eaglesham, G.K. (2011), "Alternative bioassay for the detection of saxitoxin using the speckled cockroach (*Nauphoeta cinerea*)", *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part A: Current Issues*, Vol. 74 No. 10, pp. 621–637.
- Ruiz-Angel, M.J., García-Álvarez-Coque, M.C., Berthod, A. and Carda-Broch, S. (2014), "Are analysts doing method validation in liquid chromatography?", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1353, pp. 2–9.
- Rúbies, A., Muñoz, E., Gibert, D., Cortés-Francisco, N., Granados, M., Caixach, J. and Centrich, F. (2015), "New method for the analysis of lipophilic marine biotoxins in fresh and canned bivalves by liquid chromatography coupled to high resolution mass spectrometry: A Quick, Easy, Cheap, Efficient, Rugged, Safe approach", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1386, pp. 62–73.
- Santa, T. (2010), "Derivatization reagents in liquid chromatography/electrospray ionization tandem mass spectrometry", *Biomedical Chromatography*, Vol. 25, pp. 1–10.
- Sato, S., Takata, Y., Kondo, S., Kotoda, A., Hongo, N. and Kodama, M. (2014), "Quantitative ELISA Kit for Paralytic Shellfish Toxins Coupled with Sample Pretreatment", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 339–344.
- Sayfritz, S.J., Aasen, J.A.B. and Aune, T. (2008), "Determination of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in Norwegian shellfish by liquid chromatography with fluorescence and tandem mass spectrometry detection", *Toxicon*, Vol. 52 No. 2, pp. 330–340.
- Schantz, E.J., Mold, J.D., Howard, W.L., Bowden, J.P., Stanger, D.W., Lynch, J.M., Wintersteiner, O.P., *et al.* (1961), "Paralytic Shellfish Poison: VIII. Some Chemical and Physical Properties of Purified Clam and Mussel Poisons", *Canadian Journal of Chemistry*, Vol. 39 No. 10, pp. 2117–2123.
- Selander, E., Kubanek, J., Hamberg, M., Andersson, M.X., Cervin, G. and Pavia, H. (2015), "Predator lipids induce paralytic shellfish toxins in bloom-forming algae.", *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, Vol. 112 No. 20, pp. 6395–6400.

- Sephton, D.H., Haya, K., Martin, J.L., LeGresley, M.M. and Page, F.H. (2007), "Paralytic shellfish toxins in zooplankton, mussels, lobsters and caged Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, during a bloom of *Alexandrium fundyense* off Grand Manan Island, in the Bay of Fundy", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 6 No. 5, pp. 745–758.
- Shumway, S.E., Allen, S.M. and Dee Boersma, P. (2003), "Marine birds and harmful algal blooms: sporadic victims or under-reported events?", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 2 No. 1, pp. 1–17.
- Silva, M., Pratheepa, V., Botana, L. and Vasconcelos, V. (2015), "Emergent Toxins in North Atlantic Temperate Waters: A Challenge for Monitoring Programs and Legislation", *Toxins*, Vol. 7 No. 3, pp. 859–885.
- Sleno, L., Volmer, D.A., Kovačević, B. and Maksić, Z.B. (2004), "Gas-phase dissociation reactions of protonated saxitoxin and neosaxitoxin", *Journal of the American Society for Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 15 No. 4, pp. 462–477.
- Smayda, T.J. (2007), "Reflections on the ballast water dispersal—harmful algal bloom paradigm", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 6 No. 4, pp. 601–622.
- Snyder, L.R., Kirkland, J.J. and Dolan, J.W. (2010), "Reversed-Phase Chromatography for Neutral Samples", in *Introduction to Modern Liquid Chromatography*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., pp. 253–301.
- Snyder, L.R., Kirkland, J.J. and Dolan, J.W. (2010), "Detection", in *Introduction to Modern Liquid Chromatography*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed., pp. 147–197.
- Sosa, S. and Tubaro, A. (2015), "Okadaic Acid and Other Diarrheic Toxins: Toxicological Profile", in Gopalakrishnakone, P., Haddad, V., Jr, Kem, W.R., Tubaro, A. and Kim, E. (Eds.), *Marine and Freshwater Toxins*, Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., pp. 1–17.
- Stahnke, H., Kittlaus, S., Kempe, G., Hemmerling, C. and Alder, L. (2012), "The influence of electrospray ion source design on matrix effects", *Journal of Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 47 No. 7, pp. 875–884.
- Steffensen, D.A. (2008), "Economic cost of cyanobacterial blooms", in Hudnell, H.K. (Ed.), Cyanobacterial Harmful Algal Blooms: State of the Science and Research Needs, Springer, New York, USA, pp. 855–865.

- Stewart, I. and McLeod, C. (2014), "The Laboratory Mouse in Routine Food Safety Testing for Marine Algal Biotoxins and Harmful Algal Bloom Toxin Research: Past, Present and Future", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 356–372.
- Suarez-Isla, B.A. (2015), "Saxitoxin and Other Paralytic Toxins: Toxicological Profile", in Gopalkrishonen (Ed.), Marine and Freshwater Toxins, Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., pp. 1–16.
- Tasker, A.R. (2014), "Chemistry and Detection of Domoic Acid and Isomers", in Rossini, G.P. (Ed.), *Toxins and Biologically Active Compounds from Microalgae*, *Volume 1*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1<sup>st</sup> Ed., pp. 245–263.
- These, A., Klemm, C., Nausch, I. and Uhlig, S. (2011), "Results of a European interlaboratory method validation study for the quantitative determination of lipophilic marine biotoxins in raw and cooked shellfish based on highperformance liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry. Part I: collaborative study.", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 399 No. 3, pp. 1245–1256.
- Thompson, M., Ellison, S.A., Fajgelj, A., Willetts, P. and Wood, R. (1999) "Harmonised Guidelines for the use of Recovery Information in Analytical Measurment", *Pure & Applied Chemistry*, Vol. 71, No. 2, pp. 337–348
- Toyofuku, H. (2006), "Joint FAO/WHO/IOC activities to provide scientific advice on marine biotoxins (research report)", *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, Vol. 52 No. 12, pp. 1735–1745.
- Trufelli, H., Palma, P., Famiglini, G. and Cappiello, A. (2011), "An overview of matrix effects in liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry", *Mass Spectrometry Reviews*, Vol. 30 No. 3, pp. 491–509.
- Tsuchiya, S., Cho, Y., Konoki, K., Nagasawa, K., Oshima, Y. and Yotsu-Yamashita, M. (2015), "Synthesis of a Tricyclic Bisguanidine Compound Structurally Related to Saxitoxin and its Identification in Paralytic Shellfish Toxin-Producing Microorganisms", *Chemistry - A European Journal*, Vol. 21 No. 21, pp. 7835– 7840.
- Tsumuraya, T., Fujii, I. and Hirama, M. (2014), "Preparation of Anti-Ciguatoxin Monoclonal Antibodies Using Synthetic Haptens: Sandwich ELISA Detection of Ciguatoxins", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 373–379.
- Turner, A.D. and Hatfield, R.G. (2012), "Refinement of AOAC Official Method<sup>SM</sup> 2005.06 Liquid Chromatography-Fluorescence Detection Method to Improve Performance Characteristics for the Determination of Paralytic Shellfish Toxins in King and Queen Scallops", Journal of AOAC International, Vol. 95 No. 1, pp. 129–142.
- Turner, A.D., Dhanji-Rapkova, M., Algoet, M., Suarez-Isla, B.A., Cordova, M., Caceres, C., Murphy, C.J., *et al.* (2012), "Investigations into matrix components affecting the performance of the official bioassay reference method for quantitation of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in oysters", *Toxicon*, Vol. 59 No. 2, pp. 215–230.
- Turner, A.D., Hatfield, R.G., Rapkova, M., Higman, W., Algoet, M., Suarez-Isla, B.A., Cordova, M., *et al.* (2010), "Comparison of AOAC 2005.06 LC official method with other methodologies for the quantitation of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in UK shellfish species", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 399 No. 3, pp. 1257–1270.
- Turner, A.D., Higgins, C., Davidson, K., Veszelovszki, A., Payne, D., Hungerford, J. and Higman, W. (2015), "Potential Threats Posed by New or Emerging Marine Biotoxins in UK Waters and Examination of Detection Methodology Used in Their Control: Brevetoxins.", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 13 No. 3, pp. 1224–1254.
- Turner, A.D., McNabb, P.S., Harwood, D.T., Selwood, A.I. and Boundy, M.J. (2015),
  "Single-Laboratory Validation of a Multitoxin Ultra-Performance LC-Hydrophilic Interaction LC-MS/MS Method for Quantitation of Paralytic Shellfish Toxins in Bivalve Shellfish", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 98 No. 3, pp. 609–621.
- Turner, A.D., Norton, D.M., Hatfield, R.G., Morris, S., Reese, A.R., Algoet, M. and Lees, D.N. (2009), "Refinement and extension of AOAC Method 2005.06 to include additional toxins in mussels: single-laboratory validation", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 92 No. 1, pp. 190–207.

- Turner, A.D., Tarnovius, S., Johnson, S., Higman, W.A. and Algoet, M. (2015), "Testing and application of a refined rapid detection method for paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins in UK shellfish", *Toxicon*, Vol. 100, pp. 32–41.
- Turrell, E.A., Lacaze, J.P. and Stobo, L. (2007), "Determination of paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) toxins in UK shellfish", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 6 No. 3, pp. 438– 448.
- Twiner, M. (2008), "Azaspiracid Shellfish Poisoning: A Review on the Chemistry, Ecology, and Toxicology with an Emphasis on Human Health Impacts", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 6 No. 2, pp. 39–72.
- Twiner, M.J., El-Ladki, R., Kilcoyne, J. and Doucette, G.J. (2012), "Comparative Effects of the Marine Algal Toxins Azaspiracid-1, -2, and -3 on Jurkat T Lymphocyte Cells", *Chemical Research in Toxicology*, Vol. 25 No. 3, pp. 747– 754.
- Valdiglesias, V., Prego-Faraldo, M., Pásaro, E., Méndez, J. and Laffon, B. (2013), "Okadaic Acid: More than a Diarrheic Toxin", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 11 No. 11, pp. 4328–4349.
- Vale, C., Alfonso, A., Vieytes, M.R., Romarís, X.M., Arévalo, F., Botana, A.M. and Botana, L.M. (2008), "In Vitro and in Vivo Evaluation of Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning Toxin Potency and the Influence of the pH of Extraction", *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 80 No. 5, pp. 1770–1776.
- Vale, P. and Sampayo, M.A. de M. (2002), "Evaluation of extraction methods for analysis of domoic acid in naturally contaminated shellfish from Portugal", *Harmful Algae*, Vol. 1 No. 2, pp. 127–135.
- van der Fels-Klerx, H.J., Olesen, J.E., Naustvoll, L.J., Friocourt, Y., Mengelers, M.J.B. and Christensen, J.H. (2012), "Climate change impacts on natural toxins in food production systems, exemplified by deoxynivalenol in wheat and diarrhetic shellfish toxins", *Food Additives & Contaminants: Part A*, Vol. 29 No. 10, pp. 1647–1659.
- van Egmond, H.P. (2004), "Natural toxins: risks, regulations and the analytical situation in Europe", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 378 No. 5, pp. 1152– 1160.

- Vasama, M., Kumar, H., Salminen, S. and Haskard, C. (2014), "Removal of Paralytic Shellfish Toxins by Probiotic Lactic Acid Bacteria", *Toxins*, Vol. 6 No. 7, pp. 2127–2136.
- Vélez, P., Sierralta, J., Alcayaga, C., Fonseca, M., Loyola, H., Johns, D.C., Tomaselli, G.F., *et al.* (2001), "A functional assay for paralytic shellfish toxins that uses recombinant sodium channels", *Toxicon*, Vol. 39 No. 7, pp. 929–935.
- Vilariño, N., Fonfría, E.S., Louzao, M.C. and Botana, L.M. (2009), "Use of Biosensors as Alternatives to Current Regulatory Methods for Marine Biotoxins", *Sensors*, Vol. 9 No. 11, pp. 9414–9443.
- Vilariño, N., Louzao, M.C., Fraga, M., Rodríguez, L.P. and Botana, L.M. (2013), "Innovative detection methods for aquatic algal toxins and their presence in the food chain", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 405 No. 24, pp.7719– 7732.
- Vilariño, N., Louzao, M.C., Vieytes, M.R. and Botana, L.M. (2010), "Biological methods for marine toxin detection", *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 397 No. 5, pp. 1673–1681.
- Wahab, M.F., Ibrahim, M.E.A. and Lucy, C.A. (2013), "Carboxylate Modified Porous Graphitic Carbon: A New Class of Hydrophilic Interaction Liquid Chromatography Phases", *Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 85 No. 12, pp. 5684–5691.
- Wang, J., Aubry, A., Bolgar, M.S., Gu, H., Olah, T.V., Arnold, M. and Jemal, M. (2010), "Effect of mobile phase pH, aqueous-organic ratio, and buffer concentration on electrospray ionization tandem mass spectrometric fragmentation patterns: implications in liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometric bioanalysis", *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 24 No. 22, pp. 3221–3229.
- Wang, Z., King, K.L., Ramsdell, J.S. and Doucette, G.J. (2007), "Determination of domoic acid in seawater and phytoplankton by liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry", *Journal of Chromatography A*, Vol. 1163 No. 1-2, pp. 169– 176.
- Wang, Z., Maucher-Fuquay, J., Fire, S.E., Mikulski, C.M., Haynes, B., Doucette, G.J. and Ramsdell, J.S. (2012), "Optimization of solid-phase extraction and liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry for the determination of domoic acid

in seawater, phytoplankton, and mammalian fluids and tissues", *Analytica Chimica Acta*, Vol. 715, pp. 71–79.

- Wang, Z., Plakas, S.M., Said, El, K.R., Jester, E.L.E., Granade, H.R. and Dickey, R.W. (2004), "LC/MS analysis of brevetoxin metabolites in the Eastern oyster (Crassostrea virginica)", *Toxicon*, Vol. 43 No. 4, pp. 455–465.
- Watanabe, R., Suzuki, T. and Oshima, Y. (2010), "Development of quantitative NMR method with internal standard for the standard solutions of paralytic shellfish toxins and characterisation of gonyautoxin-5 and gonyautoxin-6", *Toxicon*, Vol. 56 No. 4, pp. 589–595.
- Watanabe, R., Suzuki, T. and Oshima, Y. (2011), "Preparation of Calibration Standards of N1-H Paralytic Shellfish Toxin Analogues by Large-Scale Culture of *Cyanobacterium Anabaena circinalis* (TA04)", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 9 No. 3, pp. 466–477.
- Weirich, C.A. and Miller, T.R. (2014), "Freshwater Harmful Algal Blooms: Toxins and Children's Health", Current Problems in Pediatric and Adolescent Health Care, Vol. 44 No. 1, pp. 2–24.
- Wekell, J.C., Hurst, J. and Lefebvre, K.A. (2004), "The origin of the regulatory limits for PSP and ASP toxins in shellfish", *Journal of Shellfish Research*, No. 23, pp. 927–930.
- Wen, Y., Chen, L., Li, J., Liu, D. and Chen, L. (2014), "Recent advances in solid-phase sorbents for sample preparation prior to chromatographic analysis", *Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, Vol. 59, pp. 26–41.
- Wiese, M., D'Agostino, P.M., Mihali, T.K., Moffitt, M.C. and Neilan, B.A. (2010), "Neurotoxic Alkaloids: Saxitoxin and Its Analogs", *Marine Drugs*, Vol. 8 No. 7, pp. 2185–2211.
- Wong, C.-K., Hung, P., Ng, H.C.C., Lee, S.-Y. and Kam, K.-M. (2011), "Cluster analysis of toxins profile pattern as a tool for tracing shellfish contaminated with PSP-toxins", *Environmental Research*, Vol. 111 No. 8, pp. 1083–1090.
- Wörmer, L., Cirés, S., Agilent Technologies, Verdugo, M., de Hoyos, C. and Quesada,
  A. (2011), "First detection of cyanobacterial PSP (paralytic shellfish poisoning) toxins in Spanish freshwaters", *Toxicon*, Vol. 57 No. 6, pp. 918–921.

- Wu, J.Y., Zheng, L. and Wang, J.H. (2005), "Contamination of shellfish from Shanghai seafood markets with paralytic shellfish poisoning and diarrhetic shellfish poisoning toxins determined by mouse bioassay and HPLC", *Food Additives & Contaminants*, Vol. 22 No. 7, pp. 647–651.
- Xu, F., Zou, L., Liu, Y., Zhang, Z. and Ong, C.N. (2011), "Enhancement of the capabilities of liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry with derivatization: general principles and applications", *Mass spectrometry reviews*, Vol. 30 No. 6, pp. 1143–1172.
- Yogi, K., Sakugawa, S., Oshiro, N., Ikehara, T., Sugiyama, K. and Yasumoto, T. (2014), "Determination of Toxins Involved in Ciguatera Fish Poisoning in the Pacific by LC/MS", *Journal of AOAC International*, Vol. 97 No. 2, pp. 398–402.
- Zanchett, G. and Oliveira-Filho, E. (2013), "Cyanobacteria and Cyanotoxins: From Impacts on Aquatic Ecosystems and Human Health to Anticarcinogenic Effects", *Toxins*, Vol. 5 No. 10, pp. 1896–1917.
- Zendong, Z., Herrenknecht, C., Abadie, E., Brissard, C., Tixier, C., Mondeguer, F., Séchet, V., *et al.* (2014), "Extended evaluation of polymeric and lipophilic sorbents for passive sampling of marine toxins", *Toxicon*, Vol. 91 No. C, pp. 57– 68.
- Zhuo, L., Fu, W., Yang, Y., Qiu, B., Lin, Z., Shan, L., Zheng, L., et al. (2014), "Simultaneous determination of biotoxins DSP and AZAs in bivalve molluscs and fish by liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry.", *Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry*, Vol. 28 No. 13, pp. 1479–1488.
- Zhuo, L., Yin, Y., Fu, W., Bin Qiu, Lin, Z., Yang, Y., Zheng, L., et al. (2013), "Determination of paralytic shellfish poisoning toxins by HILIC–MS/MS coupled with dispersive solid phase extraction", *Food chemistry*, Vol. 137, pp. 115–121.
- Żwir-Ferenc, A. and Biziuk, M. (2006), "Solid phase extraction technique-trends, opportunities and applications", *Polish Journal of Environmental Studies*, Vol. 15 No. 5, pp. 677–690.

## A. SAMPLE INJECTION PROGRAM FOR TANDEM LC-FLD-MSMS

Properties	DA	HiP Sampler	HiP Sampler Pretreatment	Binary Pump	Quat. Pump	Colur 4	►
☑ Use Injector Program							
Function		Parameter					
Draw	-	Draw 30 µL from sample with default speed using offset -3 mm					
Wash	-	Wash needle in flushport for 1.5 s					
Needle	-	Move needle into seat					
Valve	-	Switch valve to "Main Start"					
Wait	-	Wait 0.5 min					
Valve	-	Switch value to "Bypass"					
Eject	-	Eject maximum volume to location "Vial 2" with maximum speed using default offset					
Draw	-	Draw 5 µL from location+ (0,0,0,1) with default speed using offset -3 mm					
Wash	-	Wash needle in flushport for 1.5 s					
Needle	-	Move needle into seat					
Valve	-	Switch valve to "Mainpass"					

#### A 1 Injector program implemented for tandem LC-FLD-MSMS

Figure A 1 shows the injector program that was used for the final tandem LC-FLD-MSMS. In the first phase, 30  $\mu$ L of sample was drawn from the vial containing the oxidised hydrophilic extract which is then introduced to the chromatographic column. Then, the system waits for 30 sec before resetting the sample draw piston, ejecting the loop contents in an empty vial on the sample tray (Vial 2). Following that, 5  $\mu$ L of sample is drawn from the adjacent vial, containing the lipophilic extracts. This is then introduced into the chromatograpic column for the lipophilic toxins.

# B. SUMMARISED EXTRACTION METHOD FROM AOAC (2006) AND CLEANUP METHOD FROM HARWOOD *ET AL*. (2013)

For the extraction step, 2.0 g of homogenised shellfish tissue was transferred to a 50 mL polypropylene (PP) certrifuge tube. Then 3 mL of 1% acetic acid solution was added to the homogenate before mixing with a vortex. Then, the sample was heated to 100 °C in a water bath for 5 min and centrifuged for 10 min at  $3600 \times g$ . The supernatant was decanted into a new PP tube and the extraction was repeated without the heating step. The supernatants were combined and was then made up to 10 mL with deionised water.

For the cleanup step, Strata-X SPE cartridge (500 mg, 3 ml) was loaded onto a vacuum manifold. This was first conditioned with 6 mL of methanol followed by 6 mL of water. 1 mL of the shellfish extract was passed through the cartridge before washing with 2 mL of water. The effluent is collected in a 15 mL PP tube and is adjusted to pH 6.5 with 0.2 M NaOH, confirmed using pH indicator paper. The extract was then made up to 4 mL with water.

The SPE cleaned extract can then be oxidised by either periodate or peroxide oxidation before injection into the HPLC system. For periodate oxidation, 500  $\mu$ L of periodate oxidant was dispensed into a 2 mL HPLC vial followed by 100  $\mu$ L of the SPE cleaned shellfish extract. The vial was mixed well and left to react for 1 min before addition of 5  $\mu$ L acetic acid. The AOAC method calls for addition of a matrix modifier solution made from Pacific oysters, but omission of the matrix modifier for periodate oxidation has been justified by experiments showing no adverse effects when it was omitted (Harwood *et al.*, 2013; Turner A.D., Personal communication, 24 September, 2015).

For peroxide oxidation, 250  $\mu$ L of 1 M NaOH was dispensed into a 2 mL HPLC vial together with 25  $\mu$ L of 10% hydrogen peroxide solution, followed by 100  $\mu$ L of SPE cleaned shellfish extract. The vial was mixed well and left to react for 2 min before addition of 20  $\mu$ L acetic acid.

## C. SUMMARISED EXTRACTION AND CLEANUP METHOD FOR LIPOPHILIC BIOTOXINS (GERSSEN *ET AL.*, 2009A)

2 g of homogenised shellfish tissue was extracted in triplicate with 6 mL of methanol. After each addition of methanol, the extract was vortex mixed for 1 min, after which the extract was centrifuged for 5 min at  $2000 \times g$ . The supernatants were combined in a 20 mL volumetric flask and made up to 20 mL with methanol. The crude extract was filtered through a 0.2 um membrane filter. The crude extract is diluted in a new tube by adding 2.8 mL of deionised water to 1.2 mL of crude extract.

For extract cleanup, a Strata-X SPE cartridge (30 mg, 1 mL) was mounted on a vacuum manifold. The first conditioning solvent was 1 mL of methanol. Then, the cartridge was conditioned with 1 mL of 30% methanol. The diluted crude extract was applied to the cartridge. The cartridge was then washed with 1 mL 20% methanol. Finally, the lipophilic toxins were eluted from the cartridge using 1.2 mL of methanol containing 0.3 vol% of ammonium hydroxide. The purified extract is then transferred to a HPLC vial for analysis.

### D. SUMMARISED EXTRACTION AND CLEANUP METHOD FOR BREVETOXINS (MCNABB *ET AL.*, 2012)

Shellfish to be analysed were first cleaned with a stiff brush. They were then shucked and drained on a sieve for 5 min. Then the tissues were homogenised with a blender.

For extraction, 2.0 g of homogenised shellfish tissue were transferred into a 50 mL graduated polyethylene tube. Then, 9 mL of 80% methanol solution was added to the tube and the contents were mixed with a vortex mixer. Samples were then heated in a water bath at 60 °C for 20 min. Following that, samples were cooled in an ice bath and certrifuged until a firm pellet formed  $(3000 \times g \text{ for } 10 \text{ min})$ . The supernatant was decanted into a clean 50 mL tube, and the extraction process was repeated. The extracts were combined and made up to the 20 mL marke with deionised water. Then, 8 mL of this extract was transferred into a clean 50 mL tube and 10 mL of *n*-hexane was added. After gentle mixing, the sample was centrifuged until the phases separated (3000 × *g* for 5-10 min). The hexane layer was removed by aspiration, and 5 mL of the bottom methanol layer was transferred into a clean 50 mL tube. The methanol fraction is diluted by adding 15 mL of deionised water before loading onto the SPE cartridge.

The Strata-X SPE cartridge (60 mg, 3 mL) was mounted on a vacuum manifold and conditioned with 3 mL of 100% methanol followed by 3 mL of 25% methanol. The diluted methanol extract is loaded onto the cartridge. The SPE cartridge is then rinsed with 4.5 mL of 25% methanol which was eluted to waste. Brevetoxins were eluted with 4.5 mL of 100% methanol. The cleaned up extract was made up to 5 mL with water and 1 mL of this was transferred to an autosampler vial for analysis.

## E. LINEARITY CHARTS FOR BIOTOXINS



#### E 1 Linearity plot for C1&2



#### **E 2 Linearity plot for STX**



#### E 3 Linearity plot for GTX5



E 4 Linearity plot for GTX2&3



#### E 5 Linearity plot for dcSTX



E 6 Linearity plot for NEO



#### E 7 Linearity plot for GTX1&4



E 8 Linearity plot for dcSTX



#### E 9 Linearity plot for dcNEO



E 10 Linearity plot for dcGTX2&3



#### E 11 Linearity plot for OA (negative)



E 12 Linearity plot for OA (positive)



#### E 13 Linearity plot for DTX1 (negative)



E 14 Linearity plot for DTX1 (positive)



#### E 15 Linearity plot for DTX2 (negative)



E 16 Linearity plot for DTX2 (positive)



#### E 17 Linearity plot for DA (positive)



E 18 Linearity plot for DA (negative)



#### E 19 Linearity plot for AZA1



E 20 Linearity plot for AZA2



E 21 Linearity plot for AZA3